



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁵ : C07C 237/22, A61K 31/195 C07C 237/26, 271/22, C07D 213/56 C07C 275/24, 275/16 C07K 5/02, A61K 3/44		A2	(11) International Publication Number: WO 91/18866
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US91/03852			(43) International Publication Date: 12 December 1991 (12.12.91)
(22) International Filing Date: 31 May 1991 (31.05.91)			
(30) Priority data: 531,971 1 June 1990 (01.06.90) US Not furnished 31 May 1991 (31.05.91) US			
(71) Applicant: THE DU PONT MERCK PHARMACEUTICAL COMPANY [US/US]; 1007 Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19898 (US).			(74) Agents: SIPIO, William, J. et al.; The Du Pont Merck Pharmaceutical Company, Legal/Patent Records Center, 1007 Market Street, Wilmington, DE 19898 (US).
(72) Inventors: JADHAV, Prabhakar, Kondaji ; 11 Morgan Lane, Wilmington, DE 19808 (US). McGEE, Lawrence, Ray ; 1 Crater Lake Way, Pacifica, CA 94044 (US). SHENVI, Ashok ; 2205 Carlton Lane, Wilmington, DE 19810 (US). HODGE, Carl, Nicholas ; 407 Lee Terrace, Wilmington, DE 19803 (US).			(81) Designated States: AT (European patent), AU, BB, BE (European patent), BF (OAPI patent), BG, BJ (OAPI patent), BR, CA, CF (OAPI patent), CG (OAPI patent), CH (European patent), CI (OAPI patent), CM (OAPI patent), DE (European patent), DK (European patent), ES (European patent), FI, FR (European patent), GA (OAPI patent), GB (European patent), GN (OAPI patent), GR (European patent), HU, IT (European patent), JP, KP, KR, LK, LU (European patent), MC, MG, ML (OAPI patent), MR (OAPI patent), MW, NL (European patent), NO, PL, RO, SD, SE (European patent), SN (OAPI patent), SU, TD (OAPI patent), TG (OAPI patent).

Published

Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

(54) Title: 1,4-DIAMINO-2,3-DIHYDROXYBUTANES

(57) Abstract

There are provided novel 1,4-diamine-2,3-dihydroxybutanes useful as antiviral agents, pharmaceutical compositions containing them and processes for preparing such compounds.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	ES	Spain	MG	Madagascar
AU	Australia	FI	Finland	ML	Mali
BB	Barbados	FR	France	MN	Mongolia
BE	Belgium	GA	Greece	MR	Mauritania
BF	Burkina Faso	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi
BC	Bulgaria	GN	Guinea	NL	Netherlands
BJ	Benin	GR	Greece	NO	Norway
BR	Brazil	HU	Hungary	PL	Poland
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	RO	Romania
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SR	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KR	Republic of Korea	SN	Senegal
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LJ	Liechtenstein	SU	Soviet Union
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LU	Luxembourg	TG	Togo
DE	Germany	MC	Monaco	US	United States of America
DK	Denmark				

TITLE

1,4-DIAMINO-2,3-DIHYDROXYBUTANES

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to 1,4-diamino 2,3-
5 dihydroxybutanes, a process to prepare these compounds,
compositions comprising such compounds and a method of
treating viral infection.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Current treatments for viral diseases usually
10 involve administration of compounds that inhibit viral
DNA synthesis. Current treatments for AIDS (*Dagani, Chem. Eng. News*, November 23, 1987 pp. 41-49) involve
administration of compounds such as 2',3'-dideoxy-
cytidine, trisodium phosphonoformate, ammonium 21-
15 tungsto-9-antimoniate, 1-b-D-ribofuranoxyl-1,2,4-
triazole-3-carboxamide, 3'-azido-3'-deoxythymidine, and
adriamycin that inhibit viral DNA synthesis; compounds
such as AL-721 and polymannoacetate which may prevent
HIV from penetrating the host cell; and compounds which
20 treat the opportunistic infections caused by the
immunosuppression resulting from HIV infection. None of
the current AIDS treatments have proven to be totally
effective in treating and/or reversing the disease. In
addition, many of the compounds currently used to treat
25 AIDS cause adverse side effects including low platelet
count, renal toxicity and bone marrow cytopenia.

Proteases are enzymes which cleave proteins at
specific peptide bonds. Many biological functions are
controlled or mediated by proteases and their
30 complementary protease inhibitors. For example, the
protease renin cleaves the peptide angiotensinogen to
produce the peptide angiotensin I. Angiotensin I is
further cleaved by the protease angiotensin converting

- enzyme (ACE) to form the hypotensive peptide angiotensin II. Inhibitors of renin and ACE are known to reduce high blood pressure *in vivo*. However, no therapeutically useful renin protease inhibitors have
5 been developed, due to problems of oral availability and *in vivo* stability. The genomes of retroviruses encode a protease that is responsible for the proteolytic processing of one or more polyprotein precursors such as the *pol* and *gag* gene products. See Wellink, *Arch. 10 Virol.* 98 1 (1988). Retroviral proteases most commonly process the *gag* precursor into the core proteins, and also process the *pol* precursor into reverse transcriptase and retroviral protease.

The correct processing of the precursor
15 polyproteins by the retroviral protease is necessary for the assembly of the infectious virions. It has been shown that *in vitro* mutagenesis that produces protease-defective virus leads to the production of immature core forms which lack infectivity. See Crawford, *J. Virol.* 53, 899 (1985); Katch et al., *Virology* 145 280 (1985). Therefore, retroviral protease inhibition provides an attractive possible target for antiviral therapy. See Mitsuya, *Nature* 325 775 (1987).

Moore, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 159 420
25 (1989) discloses peptidyl inhibitors of HIV protease. Erickson, European Patent Application No. WO 89/10752 discloses derivatives of peptides which are inhibitors of HIV protease.

U.S. Patent No. 4,652,552 discloses methyl ketone derivatives of tetrapeptides as inhibitors of viral proteases. U.S. Patent No. 4,644,055 discloses halomethyl derivatives of peptides as inhibitors of viral proteases. European Patent Application No.

WO 87/07836 discloses L-glutamic acid gamma-monohydroxamate as an antiviral agent.

The ability to inhibit a protease provides a method for blocking viral replication and therefore a treatment for diseases, and AIDS in particular, that may have fewer side effects when compared to current treatments. The topic of this patent application is 1,4-dimino-2,3-dihydroxybutanes and the development of processes for the preparation of these diols which compounds are capable of inhibiting viral protease and which compounds are believed to serve as a means of combating viral diseases such as AIDS. The diols of this invention provide significant improvements over protease inhibitors that are known in the art. A large number of compounds have been reported to be renin inhibitors, but have suffered from lack of adequate bio-availability and are thus not useful as therapeutic agents. This poor activity has been ascribed to the unusually high molecular weight of renin inhibitors, to inadequate solubility properties, and to the presence of a number of peptide bonds, which are vulnerable to cleavage by mammalian proteases. The diols described herein have a distinct advantage in this regard, in that many do not contain peptide bonds, are of low molecular weight, and can be hydrophilic yet still inhibit the viral protease enzyme.

Additionally, many compounds that inhibit renin do not inhibit HIV protease. The structure-activity requirements of renin inhibitors differ from those of HIV protease inhibitors. The diols of the invention are particularly useful as HIV protease inhibitors.

Other HIV protease inhibitors have been reported, but to date very few have shown activity against viral replication in human cells. This lack of cellular

activity is probably due to the factors discussed above for renin inhibitors. Unlike other HIV protease inhibitors, diols disclosed herein show potent inhibition of viral replication in human cells.

5 An additional advantage of the diols disclosed herein is that some of them are symmetrical. The symmetrical diols may offer improved binding potency to the HIV protease enzyme relative to dissymmetric counterparts, and are more readily prepared from
10 inexpensive starting materials.

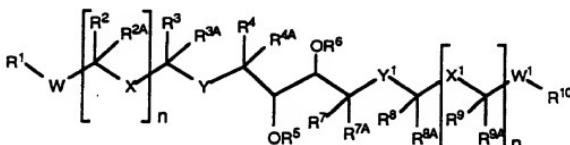
The 1,2-diol unit is one of the most ubiquitous functional groups in nature, and consequently a wealth of methods leading to its synthesis have been developed. Foremost in this arsenal are the catalytic osmylation of
15 olefins (Behrens and Sharpless, *J. Org. Chem.*, (1985), 50, 5696), ring opening of epoxides (Wai *et al.*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* (1989), 111, 1123), reduction or alkylation of α -hydroxy/alkoxy carbonyls (Davis *et al.*, *J. Org. Chem.*, (1989), 54, 2021). Common to all of these
20 approaches is the preexistence of the central carbon-carbon bond of the diol function. Methods that lead directly to a 1,2-diol via formation of this bond are less common and include the reaction of an α -alkoxy anion (Cohen and Lin, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, (1984), 106, 25 1130), with a carbonyl, and the reductive coupling of two carbonyls (i.e., pinacol coupling) (Pons and Santelli, *Tetrahedron*, (1988), 44, 4295).

Of all these methods, pinacol coupling is conceptually one of the simplest methods for the
30 synthesis of 1,2-diols. Consequently, a number of methods have been developed which utilize this reaction for the preparation of these compounds. For example, McMurry *et al.* report the preparation of a 1,2-diol by pinacol coupling of a dialdehyde in the presence of

- $TiCl_3(\text{dimethoxyethane})_2Zn-Cu$ in dimethoxyethane (McMurry et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.*, (1988), 30, 1173). In a recent review article, Pons and Santelli describe many other methods leading to 1,2-diols which rely on low 5 valent titanium complexes (Pons and Santelli, *Tetrahedron*, (1988), 44, 4295). Finally, Freudenberger et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, (1989), 111, 8014-8016 disclose a method which utilizes a vanadium (II) complex, $[V_2Cl_3(\text{THF})_6]_2[Zn_2Cl_6]$ to couple aldehydes.
- 10 While these methods are generally useful for the preparation of 1,2-diols, none of these teach how amino moieties can be incorporated into the diols. Furthermore, none of the methods disclosed in the prior art teach to make four stereocenters in a selective manner.
- 15 EP 402 646 discloses retroviral protease inhibiting compounds of the formula: A-X-B where A and B are independently substituted amino, substituted carbonyl, functionalized imino, functionalized alkyl,
- 20 functionalized acyl, functionalized heterocyclic or functionalized (heterocyclic) alkyl and X is a linking group.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

There is provided by this invention a compound of 25 the formula:



(I)

30 wherein:

R¹ through R⁴ and R⁷ through R¹⁰ are independently selected from the following groups:

- hydrogen;
- 5 C₁-C₈ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;
C₂-C₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;
C₃-C₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;
C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;
C₆-C₁₀ bicycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;
- 10 aryl substituted with 0-3 R¹²;
a C₆-C₁₄ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R¹²;
a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹², composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least
15 one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

R^{2A} through R^{4A} and R^{7A} through R^{9A} are independently selected from the following groups:

- 20 hydrogen;
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with halogen or C₁-C₂ alkoxy;
benzyl substituted with halogen or C₁-C₂ alkoxy;
- 25 R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from the following groups:
hydrogen;
C₁-C₆ alkoxycarbonyl;
30 C₁-C₆ alkylcarbonyl;
benzoyl;
phenoxy carbonyl; or

7

phenylaminocarbonyl; wherein said alkyl residues are substituted with 0-3 R¹¹, and said aryl residues are substituted with 0-3 R¹²; or any other group that, when administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to form the original diol in which R⁵ and R⁶ are hydrogen;

R¹¹ is selected from one or more of the following:

15 keto, halogen, cyano, $-NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-CO_2R^{13}$, $-OC(=O)R^{13}$,
 $-OR^{13}$, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, $-S(O)_mR^{13}$, $-NHC(=NH)NHR^{13}$,
 $-C(=NH)NHR^{13}$, $-C(=O)NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{14}C(=O)R^{13}-$,
 $NR^{14}C(=O)OR^{14}$, $-OC(=O)NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{13}C(=O)NR^{13}R^{14}$,
 $-NR^{14}SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$, $-NR^{14}SO_2R^{13}$, $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$, C₁-C₄ alkyl,
C₂-C₄ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆
cycloalkylmethvl:

20 a C5-C14 carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3
p12.

aryl substituted with 0-3 R¹²:

25 or a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹², composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom:

R¹², when a substituent on carbon, is selected from one or more of the following:

phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, phenoxy, benzyloxy, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl, C₇-C₁₀ arylalkyl.

- alkoxy, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonylamino, -S(O)_mR¹³, -SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NHSO₂R¹⁴;
- 5 or R¹² may be a 3- or 4- carbon chain attached to adjacent carbons on the ring to form a fused 5- or 6-membered ring, said 5- or 6- membered ring being optionally substituted on the aliphatic carbons with halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, hydroxy, or NR¹³R¹⁴; or, when R¹² is attached to a saturated carbon atom it may be carbonyl or thiocarbonyl;
- 10 15 and R¹², when a substituent on nitrogen, is selected from one or more of the following:
- phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, , C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl,
- 20 25 R¹³ is H, phenyl, benzyl or C₁-C₆ alkyl;
- R¹⁴ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;
- 30 R¹³R¹⁴ can join to form (CH₂)₄, (CH₂)₅, (CH₂CH₂N(R¹⁵)CH₂CH₂), or (CH₂CH₂OCH₂CH₂);
- R¹⁵ is H or CH₃;

m is 0, 1 or 2;

n and n¹ are independently 0 or 1;

5 W and W₁ are independently selected from the following:

- NR¹⁶C(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
- C(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
- C(=Q)O-;
- 10 -NR¹⁶C(=Q)O-;
- OC(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
- NR¹⁶C(=Q)-;
- C(=Q)-;
- C(=Q)CH₂-;
- 15 -NR¹⁶SO₂NR¹⁶-
- NR¹⁶SO₂-
- SO₂NR¹⁶-
- SO₂-;
- QCH₂-;
- 20 -Q-;
- (CH₂)_pNR¹⁶-;
- CH₂CH₂-;
- CH=CH-;
- CH(OH)CH(OH)-;
- 25 -CH(OH)CH₂-;
- C_{H₂}CH(OH)-;
- CH(OH)-;
- NH-NH-;
- C(=O)NH-NH-;
- 30 -C(Cl)=N-;
- C(-OR¹⁶)=N-;
- C(-NR¹⁶R¹⁷)=N-;
- OP(=O)(Q¹R¹⁶)O-;
- P(=O)(Q¹R¹⁶)O-;

-SO₂NHC(=O)NH-;

X and X¹ are independently selected from the following:

- 5 -C(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
 -C(=Q)O-;
 -C(=Q)-;
 -CH₂C(=Q)-;
 -CH₂C(=Q)CH₂-;
10 -C(=Q)CH₂-;
 -SO₂NR¹⁶-;
 -SO₂-;
 -CH₂QCH₂-;
 -CH₂Q-;
15 -CH₂NR¹⁶-;
 -CH₂CH₂-;
 -CH=CH-;
 -CH(OH)CH(OH)-;
 -CH(OH)CH₂-;
20 -C_{H₂}CH(OH)-;
 -CH(OH)-;
 -C(=O)NH-NH-;
 -C(-OR¹⁶)=N-;
 -C(-NR¹⁶R¹⁷)=N-;
25 -C(L)=N-;

Y and Y¹ are independently selected from the following:

- 30 -C(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
 -(CH₂)_pC(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
 -SO₂NR¹⁶-;
 -CH₂NR¹⁶-;
 -C(L)=N-;
 -C(-OR¹⁶)=N-;

11

- C(-NR¹⁶R¹⁷)=N-;
- NR¹²C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
- (CH₂)_pNR¹²C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
- OC(=O)NR¹⁶-;
- 5 - (CH₂)_pOC(=O)NR¹⁶-;

R¹⁶ is H, benzyl or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

10 R¹⁷ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

10 p is 1 or 2;

Q is selected from oxygen or sulfur;

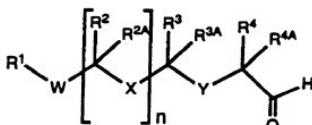
15 Q¹ is selected from oxygen, sulfur, NR¹⁴ or a direct bond;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof.

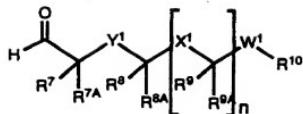
20

There is provided a process to prepare the compound of formula I comprising contacting an aldehyde of the formula:

25



with an aldehyde of the formula:



in the presence of Caulton's reagent to form the compound of Claim 1 wherein R₅ and R₆ are H and

- 5 optionally contacting one or both of the alcohols with a derivatizing agent; wherein:

Plates

R through R¹ and R' through R'¹⁰ are independently selected from the following groups:

10

hydrogen;

C₁-C₈ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹:

C₂-C₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R₁:

C₃-C₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 Br-

- 15 C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;
C₆-C₁₀ bicycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;
aryl substituted with 0-3 R¹².

a C₆-C₁₄ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3
-12-

20 a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹², composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom.

R^{2A} through R^{4A} and R^{7A} through R^{9A} are independently selected from the following groups:

budgeon:

C₆-C₆ alkyl substituted with halogeno - S-3

- 31 -

benzyl substituted with halogen or C₁-C₃ alkoxy;

R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from the following groups:

- hydrogen;
- 5 C₁-C₆ alkoxy carbonyl;
- C₁-C₆ alkyl carbonyl;
- benzoyl;
- phenoxy carbonyl; or
- phenylaminocarbonyl; wherein said alkyl residues are
10 substituted with 0-3 R¹¹, and said aryl residues
are
substituted with 0-3 R¹²; or any other group that,
when administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves
to form the original diol in which R⁵ and R⁶ are
15 hydrogen;

R¹¹ is selected from one or more of the following:

- keto, halogen, cyano, -NR¹³R¹⁴, -CO₂R¹³, -OC(=O)R¹³,
20 -OR¹³, C₂-C₆ alkoxy alkyl, -S(O)_mR¹³, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹³,
-C(=NH)NHR¹³, -C(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹⁴C(=O)R¹³-,
NR¹⁴C(=O)OR¹⁴, -OC(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹³C(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, -
NR¹⁴SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹⁴SO₂R¹³, -SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, C₁-C₄ alkyl,
C₂-C₄ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆
25 cycloalkylmethyl;
- a C₅-C₁₄ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3
R¹²;
- 30 aryl substituted with 0-3 R¹²;
- or a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2
R¹², composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least
one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom.

R¹², when a substituent on carbon, is selected from one or more of the following:

5

phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, phenoxy, benzyloxy, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl, C₇-C₁₀ arylalkyl, alkoxy, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ 10 hydroxylalkyl, methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonylamino, -S(O)_mR¹³, -SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NH₂SO₂R¹⁴,

15

or R¹² may be a 3- or 4- carbon chain attached to adjacent carbons on the ring to form a fused 5- or 6-membered ring, said 5- or 6- membered ring being optionally substituted on the aliphatic carbons with halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, hydroxy, or 20 NR¹³R¹⁴; or, when R¹² is attached to a saturated carbon atom it may be carbonyl or thiocarbonyl;

and R¹², when a substituent on nitrogen, is selected from one or more of the following:

25

phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxylalkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, , C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ 30 alkoxy carbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl,

R¹³ is H, phenyl, benzyl or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

R¹⁴ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

5 or R¹³R¹⁴ can join to form (CH₂)₄, (CH₂)₅,
(CH₂CH₂N(R¹⁵)CH₂CH₂), or (CH₂CH₂OCH₂CH₂);

R¹⁵ is H or CH₃;

10 m is 0, 1 or 2;

n and n¹ are independently 0 or 1;

15 W and W¹ are independently selected from the following:

20 -NR¹⁶C(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
-C(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
-C(=Q)O-;
-NR¹⁶C(=Q)O-;
-OC(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
-NR¹⁶C(=Q)-;
-C(=Q)-;
-C(=Q)CH₂-;
-NR¹⁶SO₂NR¹⁶-
25 -NR¹⁶SO₂-
-SO₂NR¹⁶-
-SO₂-;
-QCH₂-;
-Q-;
30 -(CH₂)_pNR¹⁶-;
-CH₂CH₂-;
-CH=CH-;
-CH(OH)CH(OH)-;
-CH(OH)CH₂-;

$\text{-CH}_2\text{CH(OH)-}$;
 -CH(OH)- ;
 -NH-NH- ;
 -C(=O)NH-NH- ;
5
 -C(Cl)=N- ;
 $\text{-C(-OR^{16})=N-}$;
 $\text{-C(-NR^{16}R^{17})=N-}$;
 $\text{-OP(-O)(Q^1R^{16})O-}$;
 $\text{-P(=O)(Q^1R^{16})O-}$;
10
 -SO_2NHC(=O)NH- ;

X and X^1 are independently selected from the following:

15
 $\text{-C(=Q)NR^{16}-}$;
 -C(=Q)O- ;
 -C(=Q)- ;
 $\text{-CH}_2\text{C(=Q)-}$;
 $\text{-CH}_2\text{C(=Q)CH}_2-$;
20
 -C(=Q)CH_2- ;
 $\text{-SO_2NR^{16}-}$;
 -SO_2- ;
 $\text{-CH}_2\text{QCH}_2-$;
 $\text{-CH}_2\text{Q-}$;
25
 $\text{-CH}_2\text{NR^{16}-}$;
 $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$;
 -CH=CH- ;
 -CH(OH)CH(OH)- ;
 -CH(OH)CH_2- ;
30
 $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH(OH)-}$;
 -CH(OH)- ;
 -C(=O)NH-NH- ;
 $\text{-C(-OR^{16})=N-}$;
 $\text{-C(-NR^{16}R^{16})=N-}$;

-C(L)=N-.

Y and Y¹ are independently selected from the following:

- 5 -C(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
 -(CH₂)_pC(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
 -SO₂NR¹⁶-;
 -CH₂NR¹⁶-;
 -C(L)=N-;
- 10 -C(-OR¹⁶)=N-;
 -C(-NR¹⁶R¹⁶)=N-;
 -NR¹²C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
 -(CH₂)_pNR¹²C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
 -OC(-O)NR¹⁶-;
15 -(CH₂)_pOC(-O)NR¹⁶-;

R¹⁶ is H, benzyl or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

20 R¹⁷ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

20 p is 1 or 2;

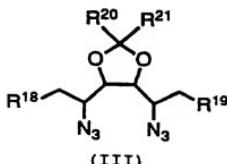
Q is selected from oxygen or sulfur;

25 L is Cl or Br;

Q¹ is selected from oxygen, sulfur, NR¹⁴ or a direct bond;

30 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof. Suitable derivatizing agents include, but are not limited to, acyl chlorides or anhydrides, diphenyl carbonates, and isocyanates using techniques well known to those skilled in the art.

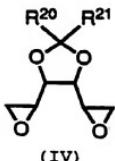
A process for preparing an intermediate compound of the formula:



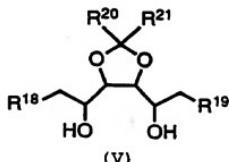
5

comprising:

- 10 (a) reacting an organometallic derivative R^{18}M or R^{19}M in the presence of copper (I) salts and an ether-containing, aprotic solvent system with a diepoxide of the formula:



- 15 (b) reacting the product of step (a) of the formula:



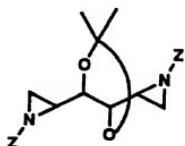
20

with $\text{R}^{22}\text{R}^{23}\text{R}^{24}\text{P}$ and C₁-C₆ dialkyl azodicarboxylate in the presence of an azide anion and an aprotic organic

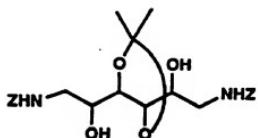
solvent generally at a temperature between -20 to 100°C; wherein:

- R¹⁸ and R¹⁹ are independently C₂-C₈ alkyl,
5 C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R²⁵,
 a C₆-C₁₀ carbocyclic aromatic residue, for
 example phenyl or naphthyl, substituted with 0-3
 R²⁶;
10 a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2
 R²⁶, composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at
 least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom; for
 example, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl, thieryl,
 pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl,
 benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl,
15 indolenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl or
 benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl,
 pyrrolinyl, tetrahydrofuranolyl,
 tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl,
 decahydroquinolinyl or octahydroisoquinolinyl;
20 R²⁵ is selected from one or more of the
 following
 groups:
 keto, halogen, R²⁷R²⁸N, CO₂R²⁷, OR²⁷,
 S(O)_nR²⁷, NHC(=NH)NHR²⁷, C(=NH)NHR²⁷,
25 C(=O)NHR²⁷, or cyano; C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl
 substituted with 0-3 R²⁵,
 a C₆-C₁₀ carbocyclic aromatic residue, for
 example phenyl or naphthyl, substituted with 0-3
 R²⁶;
30 a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2
 R²⁶, composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at
 least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom; for
 example, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl, thieryl,
 pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl,

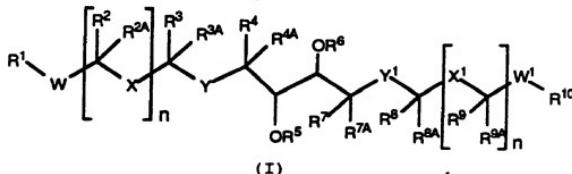
- benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl,
indolenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl or
benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl,
pyrrolinyl, tetrahydrofuranlyl,
tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl,
decahydroquinolinyl or octahydroisoquinolinyl;
R²⁶ is selected from one or more of the
following groups:
- phenyl, phenoxy, benzyloxy, halogen, hydroxy,
nitro, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₂-C₆
alkoxyalkyl, methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, C₁-C₄
haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄
alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄
alkylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, SO₂NR²⁷R²⁸, and
R²⁷SO₂NH;
- R²⁰ and R²¹ are independently H, C₁-C₈ alkyl, a C₆-
C₁₀ carbocyclic aromatic residue, for example
phenyl or naphthyl, substituted with 0-3 R²⁶, or
C₁-C₃ alkyl substituted with a C₆-C₁₀ carbocyclic
aromatic residue, for example phenyl or
naphthyl, substituted with 0-3 R²⁶;
- M is lithium or magnesium;
- R²², R²³ and R²⁴ are independently phenyl or C₁-C₆
alkyl.
- Also provided by this invention are the
intermediates of Formula III, IV, and V.
- A process for the preparation of saturated 3-7
membered nitrogen containing heterocycles, comprising,
carrying out an intramolecular Mitsunobu reaction on a
precursor molecule containing a protected nitrogen atom
and a hydroxyl group separated by 2-6 atoms.
- A process for preparing an intermediate compound of
the formula:



comprising, carrying out an intramolecular Mitsunobu
5 reaction on a compound of the formula:



wherein: Z is COOCH₂Ph. A process for preparing a
10 compound of formula:



15 comprising:

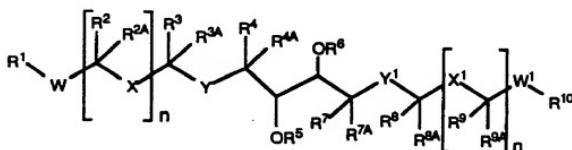
(a) preparation of the required catalyst by mixing VCl₃ (THF)₃ with freshly prepared zinc-copper couple under strictly anhydrous, deoxygenated conditions in an, aprotic solvent at room temperature; and

20

(b) reacting the product of step (a) with an aldehyde of formula (I) in an aprotic solvent at -78°C-

100°C where the ratio of zinc-copper couple: VCl₃ (THF)₃: aldehyde is 1-3:1-3:1.

There are provided methods for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of the following formula:



10

(I)

wherein:

R¹ through R⁴ and R⁷ through R¹⁰ are independently selected from the following groups:

15

hydrogen;

C₁-C₈ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;C₂-C₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;C₃-C₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;

20

C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;C₆-C₁₀ bicycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;aryl substituted with 0-3 R¹²;a C₆-C₁₄ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R¹²;

25

a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹², composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

30

R^{2A} through R^{4A} and R^{7A} through R^{9A} are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen;
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with halogen or C₁-C₂ alkoxy;
5 benzyl substituted with halogen or C₁-C₂ alkoxy;

R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from the following groups:

10 hydrogen;
 C₁-C₆ alkoxy carbonyl;
 C₁-C₆ alkyl carbonyl;
 benzoyl;
 phenoxy carbonyl; or
15 phenylaminocarbonyl; wherein said alkyl residues are substituted with 0-3 R¹¹, and said aryl residues are substituted with 0-3 R¹²; or any other group that, when administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves
20 to form the original diol in which R⁵ and R⁶ are hydrogen;

R¹¹ is selected from one or more of the following:

25 keto, halogen, cyano, -NR¹³R¹⁴, -CO₂R¹³, -OC(=O)R¹³, -OR¹³, C₂-C₆ alkoxy alkyl, -S(O)_mR¹³, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹³, -C(=NH)NHR¹³, -C(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹⁴C(=O)R¹³-, NR¹⁴C(=O)OR¹⁴, -OC(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹³C(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹⁴SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹⁴SO₂R¹³, -SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, C₁-C₄ alkyl,
30 C₂-C₄ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl;
 a C₅-C₁₄ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R¹²;

aryl substituted with 0-3 R¹²;

5 or a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹², composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

10 R¹², when a substituent on carbon, is selected from one or more of the following:

15 phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, phenoxy, benzyloxy, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl, C₇-C₁₀ arylalkyl, alkoxy, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonylamino, -S(O)_mR¹³, -SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NHSO₂R¹⁴;

20 or R¹² may be a 3- or 4- carbon chain attached to adjacent carbons on the ring to form a fused 5- or 6-membered ring, said 5- or 6- membered ring being optionally substituted on the aliphatic carbons with halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, hydroxy, or NR¹³R¹⁴; or, when R¹² is attached to a saturated carbon atom it may be carbonyl or thiocarbonyl;

25 and R¹², when a substituent on nitrogen, is selected from one or more of the following:

phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, , C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₂-C₆

alkoxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl;

5

R¹³ is H, phenyl, benzyl or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

R¹⁴ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

10 or R¹³R¹⁴ can join to form (CH₂)₄, (CH₂)₅, (CH₂CH₂N(R¹⁵)CH₂CH₂), or (CH₂CH₂OCH₂CH₂);

R¹⁵ is H or CH₃;

15 m is 0, 1 or 2;

n and n¹ are independently 0 or 1;

W and W¹ are independently selected from the following:

20

-NR¹⁶C(=Q)NR¹⁶-;

-C(=Q)NR¹⁶-;

-C(=Q)O-;

-NR¹⁶C(=Q)O-;

25

-OC(=Q)NR¹⁶-;

-NR¹⁶C(=Q)-;

-C(=Q)-;

-C(=Q)CH₂-;

-NR¹⁶SO₂NR¹⁶-

30

-NR¹⁶SO₂-

-SO₂NR¹⁶-

-SO₂-;

-QCH₂-;

-Q-;

$-(\text{CH}_2)_p\text{NR}^{16}-;$
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-;$
 $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-;$
 $-\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}(\text{OH})-;$
 $-\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2-;$
 $-\text{C}_2\text{H}_2\text{CH}(\text{OH})-;$
 $-\text{CH}(\text{OH})-;$
 $-\text{NH}-\text{NH}-;$
 $-\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NH}-\text{NH}-;$
10 $-\text{C}(\text{Cl})=\text{N}-;$
 $-\text{C}(-\text{OR}^{16})=\text{N}-;$
 $-\text{C}(-\text{NR}^{16}\text{R}^{17})=\text{N}-;$
 $-\text{OP}(=\text{O})(\text{Q}^1\text{R}^{16})\text{O}-;$
 $-\text{P}(=\text{O})(\text{Q}^1\text{R}^{16})\text{O}-;$
15 $-\text{SO}_2\text{NHC}(=\text{O})\text{NH}-;$

X and X^1 are independently selected from the following:

20 $-\text{C}(=\text{Q})\text{NR}^{16}-;$
 $-\text{C}(=\text{Q})\text{O}-;$
 $-\text{C}(=\text{Q})-;$
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(=\text{Q})-;$
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(=\text{Q})\text{CH}_2-;$
25 $-\text{C}(=\text{Q})\text{CH}_2-;$
 $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{16}-$
 $-\text{SO}_2-;$
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{QCH}_2-;$
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{Q}-;$
30 $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^{16}-;$
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-;$
 $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-;$
 $-\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}(\text{OH})-;$
 $-\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2-;$

5 -C_{H₂}CH(OH)-;
 -CH(OH)-;
 -C(=O)NH-NH-;
 -C(-OR¹⁶)=N-;
 -C(-NR¹⁶R¹⁷)=N-;
 -C(L)=N-;

Y and Y¹ are independently selected from the following:

10 -C(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
 -(CH₂)_pC(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
 -SO₂NR¹⁶-;
 -CH₂NR¹⁶-;
 -C(L)=N-;
15 -C(-OR¹⁶)=N-;
 -C(-NR¹⁶R¹⁷)=N-;
 -NR¹²C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
 -(CH₂)_pNR¹²C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
 -OC(=O)NR¹⁶-;
20 -(CH₂)_pOC(=O)NR¹⁶-;

R¹⁶ is H, benzyl or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

25 R¹⁷ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

p is 1 or 2;

Q is selected from oxygen or sulfur;
30 L is Cl or Br;

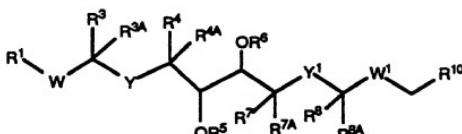
Q¹ is selected from oxygen, sulfur, NR¹⁴ or a direct bond;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof.

5

PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Compounds preferred for use in the method of this invention include the following:



10

R¹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from the following:

hydrogen;

C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R¹¹;

15

C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R¹¹;

C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R¹¹;

C₆-C₁₀ bicycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R¹¹;

aryl substituted with 0-3 R¹²;

20

a C₆-C₁₄ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R¹²;

a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹²,

composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

25

R³ and R⁸ are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen;

C₁-C₅ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R¹¹;

30

C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R¹¹;

C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R¹¹;

with the proviso that the total number of non-hydrogen atoms comprising R³ is less than or equal to 6, and the total number of non-hydrogen atoms comprising R⁸ is less than or equal to 6;

R⁴ and R⁷ are independently selected from the following groups:

10

hydrogen;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;

C₂-C₃ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;

15 R^{3A}, R^{4A}, R^{7A} and R^{8A} are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen;

C₁-C₂ alkyl;

20

R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from the following groups:

25 hydrogen, or any other group that, when administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to form the original diol in which R⁵ and R⁶ are hydrogen;

R¹¹ is selected from one or more of the following:

30

keto, halogen, cyano, -NR¹³R¹⁴, -CO₂R¹³, -OC(=O)R¹³, -OR¹³, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, -S(O)_mR¹³, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹³, -C(=NH)NHR¹³, -C(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹⁴C(=O)R¹³-, NR¹⁴C(=O)OR¹⁴, -OC(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, NR¹³C(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, -

$\text{NR}^{14}\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$, $-\text{NR}^{14}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{13}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₂-C₄ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl;

5 a C₅-C₁₄ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R¹²;

aryl substituted with 0-3 R¹²;

10 or a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹², composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

15 R¹², when a substituent on carbon, is selected from one or more of the following:

phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, phenoxy, benzyloxy,
halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl, C₇-C₁₀ arylalkyl, alkoxy, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ hydroxalkyl, methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonylamino, -S(O)_mR¹³, -SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NHSO₂R¹⁴,

or R¹² may be a 3- or 4- carbon chain attached to adjacent carbons on the ring to form a fused 5- or 6-membered ring, said 5- or 6- membered ring being optionally substituted on the aliphatic carbons with halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, hydroxy, or NR¹³R¹⁴; or, when R¹² is attached to a saturated carbon atom it may be carbonyl or thiocarbonyl;

and R¹², when a substituent on nitrogen, is selected from one or more of the following:

5 benzyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₅ hydroxyalkyl,
C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆
cycloalkylmethyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl, C₁-C₄
alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl,

10 R¹³ is H, benzyl or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

10 R¹⁴ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

or R¹³R¹⁴ can join to form (CH₂)₄, (CH₂)₅,
(CH₂CH₂N(R¹⁵)CH₂CH₂), or (CH₂CH₂OCH₂CH₂);

15 R¹⁵ is H or CH₃;

m is 0, 1 or 2;

20 W and W₁ are independently selected from the following:

-NR¹⁶C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
-C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
-OC(=O)NR¹⁶-;
25 -NR¹⁶SO₂NR¹⁶-
-SO₂NR¹⁶-
-(CH₂)_pNR¹⁶-;
-P(=O)(Q¹R¹⁶)O-;
-SO₂NHC(=O)NH-;

30

Y and Y¹ are independently selected from the following:

-C(=O)NR¹⁶-;

-NR¹²C(=O)NR¹⁶;-
 -OC(=O)NR¹⁶;- or
 -(CH₂)_pNR¹³;

5 R¹⁶ is H or C₁-C₂ alkyl;

R¹⁷ is H or C₁-C₂ alkyl;

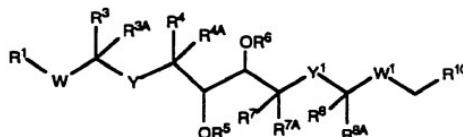
p is 1 or 2;

10 Q is selected from oxygen or sulfur;

Q¹ is selected from oxygen, sulfur, NR¹⁴ or a direct bond;

15 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof.

More preferred for greater activity and/or ease of
 20 synthesis is a compound of Formula I, wherein:



R¹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from the following:
 25

hydrogen;

C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R¹⁸;

C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-1 R¹⁸;

aryl substituted with 0-1 R¹⁹;

5 a heterocyclic ring system, substituted with 0-1 R¹⁹, selected from pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl, indolenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, or decahydroisoquinolinyl;

10 wherein R¹⁸ is chosen from the following group:

15 keto, halogen, cyano, -NR¹³R¹⁴, -CO₂R¹³, -OC(=O)R¹³, -OR¹³, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, -S(O)_mR¹³, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹³, -C(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹⁴C(=O)R¹³-, NR¹⁴C(=O)OR¹⁴, -OC(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, NR¹³C(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹⁴SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹⁴SO₂R¹³, -SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₂-C₄ alkenyl, or C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl;

20 20 a C₅-C₁₄ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R¹⁹,

aryl substituted with 0-2 R¹⁹;

25 25 or a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹⁹, selected from selected from pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl, indolenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, or decahydroisoquinolinyl;

Wherein R¹⁹, when a substituent on carbon, is selected from the following:

5 halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, methyl, methoxy, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ alkoxy carbonyl, C₁-C₂ alkyl carbonyloxy, C₁-C₂ alkyl carbonylamino, -SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, or -NHSO₂R¹⁴;

10 and R¹⁹, when a substituent on nitrogen, is C₁-C₄ alkyl;

R³ and R⁸ are independently selected from the following groups:

15 hydrogen;
C₁-C₅ alkyl substituted with 0-3 halogen or 0-1 R²⁰;
C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 halogen or 0-1 R²⁰;
20 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 halogen or 0-1 R²⁰;

Wherein R²⁰ is selected from the following groups:

25 keto, amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, -C(=O)NH₂, C(=O)NMe₂, C(=O)NHMe, or C₃-C₅ cycloalkyl;

30 with the proviso that the total number of non-hydrogen atoms comprising R³ is less than or equal to 6, and the total number of non-hydrogen atoms comprising R⁸ is less than or equal to 6;

R⁴ and R⁷ are independently selected from the following groups:

5 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 halogen or 0-1 R₂₁, wherein R₂₁ is selected from the following groups:

10 keto, halogen, cyano, -NR¹³R¹⁴, -CO₂R¹³, -OC(=O)R¹³, -OR¹³, C₂-C₄ alkoxyalkyl, -S(O)_mR¹³, -C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl;

a C₅-C₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-1 R²²;

15 aryl substituted with 0-1 R²²;

20 or a heterocyclic ring system, substituted with 0-1 R²², selected from pyridyl, thienyl, indolyl, piperazyl, N-methylpiperazyl, or imidazolyl;

Wherein R²² is selected from one or more of the following groups:

25 benzyl, benzyloxy, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -C(=O)₂R¹⁴, or -OC(O₂)R¹⁴;

30 R^{3A}, R^{4A}, R^{7A} and R^{8A} are hydrogen;

R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from the following groups:

5 hydrogen, or any other group that, when administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to form the original diol in which R⁵ and R⁶ are hydrogen;

R¹³ and R¹⁴ are independently selected from H or C₁-C₂ alkyl;

10 m is 0, 1 or 2;

n and n¹ are 0;

15 W and W¹ are independently selected from the following:
15

-NR¹⁶C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
-C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
-OC(=O)NR¹⁶-;
-(CH₂)_pNR¹⁶-;

20

Y and Y¹ are independently selected from the following:

25 -C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
-NR¹²C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
-OC(=O)NR¹⁶-; or
-(CH₂)_pNR¹⁶-;

30 R¹⁶ is H or methyl;
30

p is 1 or 2;

Q is selected from oxygen or sulfur;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof.

5 Specific examples of compounds useful in various embodiments of the invention include compounds of the formula:

- 10 a) (*S,R,R,S*)*-N-[4-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy--5-(1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-1-[(1H-pyrrol-1-yl)methyl]pentyl]-N₂-formyl-L-valinamide*
- 15 b) (*S,R,R,S*)*-N-[4-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-5-phenyl-1-(phenylmethyl)pentyl]-N₂-[N-[(1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)methyl]-N-methylamino]carbonyl-L-valinamide*
- 20 c) (*S,R,R,S*)*-N-[4-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-5-(4-pyridinyl)-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)pentyl]-N₂-formyl-L-valinamide*
- 25 d) [*S,R,R,S(2S*,3S*)*]-(1,1-dimethylethyl) [2,3-dihydroxy-4-[(3-hydroxy-4-methoxy-2-(1-methylethyl)-1-oxobutyl)amino]-5-(4-pyridinyl)-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)pentyl]carbamate
- 30 e) (*S,R,R,S*)*-N-[4-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-5-(4-pyridinyl)-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)pentyl]-N₂-[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]-*

-L-valinamide

- 5 f) (S,R,R,S)-N₂-[[1-(dimethylamino)cyclopropyl]carbonyl]-N-[4-[(1,1-dimethyl-ethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-5-phenyl-1-(phenylmethyl)pentyl]-N-L-valinamide
- 10 g) (S,R,R,S)-N-[4-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-1--(phenylmethyl)hexyl]-N₂-(N-methyl-L-alanyl)-L-valinamide
- 15 h) (S,R,R,S)-(1,1-dimethylethyl) [4-[[2-(dimethylamino)methyl]-1H-imidazol-5-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-5-phenyl-1-(phenylmethyl)-pentyl]carbamate
- 20 i) (S,R,R,S)-N₂-[[[2-(dimethylamino)carbonyl]phenyl]methoxy]carbonyl]-N-[4-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-5-phenyl-1-(phenylmethyl)pentyl]-L-valinamide
- 25 j) (S,R,R,S)-N,N'-[2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-bis(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl]-bis[N₂-(4-aminobenzoyl)-L-valinamide]
- 30 k) (S,R,R,S)-N₂-[[[4-(dimethylamino)phenyl]methoxy]carbonyl]-N-[4-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-5-phenyl-1-(phenylmethyl)-pentyl]-L-valinamide

- 1) (S,R,R,S)-N₂-[[[4-
[(dimethylamino)methyl]phenyl]methoxy]carbonyl
]-N--[4-[[{(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl}amino]-
2,3-dihydroxy-5-phenyl-1-
5 -(phenylmethyl)pentyl]-L-valinamide.

The compounds herein described may have asymmetric centers. All chiral, diastereomeric and racemic forms are included in the present invention. Many geometric 10 isomers of olefins, C=N double bonds, and the like can also be present in the compounds described herein, and all such stable isomers are contemplated in the present invention.

When any variable (for example, R₁ through R¹⁷, R^{2A} 15 through R^{9A}, m, n, p, Q, W, X, Y, Z, etc.) occurs more than one time in any constituent or in formula (I), its definition on each occurrence is independent of its definition at every other occurrence. Also, combinations of substituents and/or variables are 20 permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

As used herein, "alkyl" is intended to include both branched and straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups having the specified number of carbon 25 atoms; "alkoxy" represents an alkyl group of indicated number of carbon atoms attached through an oxygen bridge; "cycloalkyl" is intended to include saturated ring groups, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and cyclooctyl; and 30 "bicycloalkyl" is intended to include saturated bicyclic ring groups such as [3.3.0]bicyclooctane, [4.3.0] bicyclononane, [4.4.0]bicyclodecane (decalin), [2.2.2]bicyclooctane, and so forth. "Alkenyl" is intended to include hydrocarbon chains of either a

straight or branched configuration and one or more unsaturated carbon-carbon bonds which may occur in any stable point along the chain, such as ethenyl, propenyl and the like; and "alkynyl" is intended to include 5 hydrocarbon chains of either a straight or branched configuration and one or more triple carbon-carbon bonds which may occur in any stable point along the chain, such as ethynyl, propynyl and the like. "Halo" as used herein refers to fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo; and 10 "counterion" is used to represent a small, negatively charged species such as chloride, bromide, hydroxide, acetate, sulfate and the like.

As used herein, "aryl" or "aromatic residue" is intended to mean phenyl or naphthyl; "carbocyclic" is 15 intended to mean any stable 5- to 7- membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7- to 14-membered bicyclic or tricyclic carbon ring, any of which may be saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic.

As used herein, the term heterocycle is intended to 20 mean a stable 5- to 7- membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7- to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is either saturated or unsaturated, and which consists of carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S and wherein the 25 nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized, and the nitrogen may optionally be quaternized, and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring. The heterocyclic ring may be attached 30 to its pendant group at any heteroatom or carbon atom which results in a stable structure. The heterocyclic rings described herein may be substituted on carbon or on a nitrogen atom if the resulting compound is stable. Examples of such heterocycles include, but are not

- limited to, pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl, thiienyl,
pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl,
benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl, indolenyl,
quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl or benzimidazolyl,
5 piperidinyl, 4-piperidonyl, pyrrolidinyl, 2-
pyrrolidonyl, pyrrolinyl, tetrahydrofuranlyl,
tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl,
decahydroquinolinyl or octahydroisoquinolinyl. The term
10 "substituted", as used herein, means that an one or more
hydrogen on the designated atom is replaced with a
selection from the indicated group, provided that the
designated atom's normal valency is not exceeded, and
that the substitution results in a stable compound.
By "stable compound" or "stable structure" is meant
15 herein a compound that is sufficiently robust to
survive:
isolation to a useful degree of purity from a
reaction mixture, and formulation into an
efficacious therapeutic agent.

20

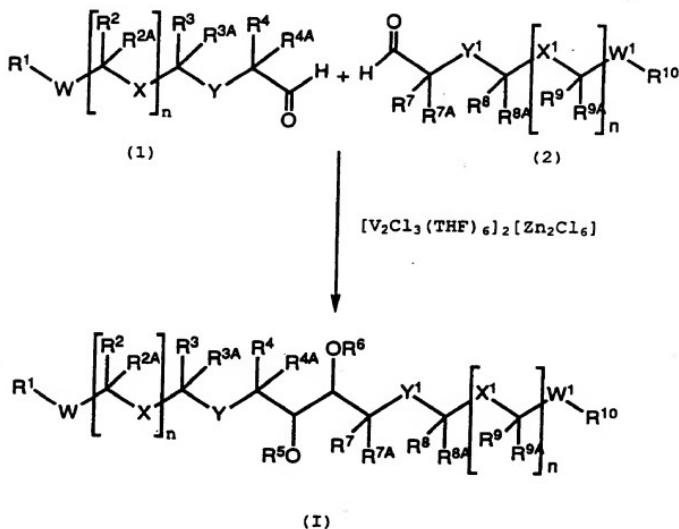
DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTIONSynthesis

Compounds of formula (I) are synthesized according
5 to the procedures discussed below. In addition to disclosing known methods for the preparation of these compounds, the present invention provides several novel processes for their synthesis. The first of these is an improved process for the preparation of compounds of
10 formula (I) via the reductive coupling of aldehydes. A second is the stereoselective synthesis of compounds of formula (I) via a modified coupling method. A third is the stereospecific synthesis of compounds of formula (I) from mannitol. The present invention also provides
15 novel processes for the preparation of key intermediates used in the mannitol route.

Reductive Coupling of Aldehydes

A preferred method for the preparation of
20 compounds of formula (I) is the reductive coupling of aldehydes. This method utilizes a catalyst which contains vanadium(II); however, other low valent metals (such as titanium and samarium) and pinacol reagents (such as magnesium) can also be used with advantage. It
25 is based on a process disclosed by Pederson *et al.* for the preparation of diols. Freudenberg, J. H.; Konradi, A. W.; Pedersen, S. F., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1989, 111, 8014; and Konradi, A. W.; Pedersen, S. F., *J. Org. Chem.* 1990, 55, 4506. The preferred catalyst is Caulton's Reagent, $[V_2Cl_3(THF)_6]_2[Zn_2Cl_6]$. Preparation of this reagent has been disclosed. Bouma
30 *et al.* *Inorg. Chem.*, 23, 2715-2718. The process is shown in Scheme I.

43



Scheme I: Coupling of aldehydes with Caulton's reagent.

- 5 In the operation of this process, an aldehyde of Formula (1) and an aldehyde of Formula (2) are reacted, in a solvent, in the presence of Caulton's Reagent to give a compound of Formula (I) where $\text{R}^5, \text{R}^6 = \text{H}$. Many of the compounds of formula (I) are available through the operation of the process of Pederson *et al.* on the corresponding aldehydes. However, the improved process for the reductive coupling of aldehydes, discussed below, is preferred over the method of Pederson *et al.*
- 10 Improved Process for the Reductive Coupling of Aldehydes
- 15 Another aspect of the present invention is an improvement of the process disclosed by Pederson *et al.*.

for the preparation of 1,4-diamino-2,3-diols. The improvement results in a process which is easier to operate than that of Pederson *et al.*, affords reagents of higher quality and reliability than those of the 5 method of Pederson *et al.*, and results in a higher yield of product than that obtained by Pederson *et al.*

In practicing the improved reductive coupling process of the present invention, the catalyst is prepared by placing $\text{VCl}_3(\text{THF})_3$ in a dry, oxygen-free 10 flask. Zinc-copper couple is then added and the two solids are stirred vigorously. An organic solvent is then added and the mixture is stirred for about 10 minutes, resulting in a deep green solution and black suspension. Next, a solution of the aldehyde in the 15 same solvent as that used for the catalyst, is added to the catalyst over 2-3 minutes. The progress of the reaction is monitored by Thin Layer Chromatography (silica gel with 50% hexane/ethyl acetate as eluent) until it is determined that the reaction is over. The 20 reaction mixture is then subjected to an aqueous work-up and, if necessary, the product obtained is further purified.

The zinc-copper couple utilized in the improved process is prepared following a known procedure, except 25 that filtration with schlenkware was used instead of decanting solvent. L. Fieser and M. Fieser, Reagents for Organic Synthesis, Volume I, pp. 1292-1293, Wiley, New York, 1967. The use of a glovebag or drybox instead of schlenkware would be equally satisfactory. 30 The solvents used for the preparation of this reagent are sparged with argon for about 30 minutes before use. The zinc-copper couple obtained is in the form of a free-flowing black powder with a few clumps. The zinc-copper couple prepared in this way is superior to

commercially obtained or activated zinc dust. This material reduced V(III) to V(II) in dichloromethane within 10 minutes, whereas the use of commercial zinc dust or activated zinc required several hours and 5 frequently did not provide the color change, described above, which is characteristic of complete reduction.

The improved reductive coupling process operates over a temperature range of from -78° to 100°C. The preferred range is from 0° to 40°C. The most preferred 10 range is from 15° to 25°C.

The use of a solvent is required in practicing the improved reductive coupling process. It is anticipated that any polar, aprotic solvent will be useful. Preferred solvents are hydrocarbons, halogenated 15 hydrocarbons and ethers. Particularly preferred are halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane and dichloroethane.

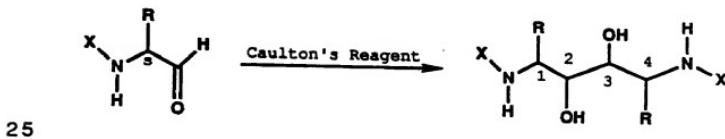
The improved reductive coupling process may be run over a time period of 0.1 to 24 hours. It is usually 20 run over the time period of 0.3 to 2 hours. However, as expressed above, in practice it is most desirable to monitor the progress of the reaction by thin layer chromatography.

In practicing the improved reductive coupling 25 process, it is important that the glassware and reagents be dry and free of reactive gases such as oxygen and carbon dioxide. Also, moisture, oxygen and carbon dioxide should be rigorously excluded from the reaction as it is carried out. To accomplish this, it is 30 desirable to perform the reaction under an atmosphere of argon or nitrogen. It is desirable that the aldehyde(s) utilized in the improved reductive coupling process be freshly prepared or purified prior to use.

The molar ratio of each reagent is also important. The process operates where the ratio of zinc-copper couple: $\text{VCl}_3(\text{THF})_3$:aldehyde is 1-3:1-3:1 respectively. The preferred ratio of reagents is 1-1.5:2-2.5:1. The 5 most preferred ratio is 1-1.2:2-2.2:1.

- The preferred reagents for the aqueous work-up step of the improved reductive coupling process is 10% disodium tartrate. If the product does not contain an acid-sensitive functionality 1N HCl may be used.
- 10 If necessary, the 1,4-diamino-2,3-dihydroxybutanes obtained from the improved reductive coupling process can be further purified by recrystallization or chromatography or any method commonly used in organic synthesis.

- 15 Stereoselective Preparation of Compounds of Formula (I)
- Another aspect of the present invention is a method for the stereoselective preparation of compounds of formula (1) via a modification of the method of Pederson 20 et al. The reductive coupling of an aldehyde using the disclosed procedure of Pederson et al. can be expected to produce a number of stereo isomers.



- 25 Thus, if an aldehyde, such as depicted in the equation above, with s configuration at the one stereo center is used as the substrate in this reaction, three stereo isomers can be expected to form: (1s,2s,3s,4s), (1s,2r,3r,4s), and (1s,2r,3s,4s). One aspect of the 30 present discovery is the surprising observation that

under certain reaction conditions, e.g., changing the reaction solvent, one of these isomers is selectively produced. In addition, the isomer selectivity can be controlled by changing the reaction conditions. This is
5 useful because, even though it is believed all isomers have some level of activity in inhibiting viral protease, certain isomers are more effective, and this aspect of the present invention allows for the selective preparation of the more desirable isomer..
10

The practice of this aspect of the invention involves using a modified version of the reductive coupling method described by Pederson *et al.* The usual method to carry out the reductive coupling of aldehydes in the presence of Caulton's reagent is to add the
15 reagent under inert atmosphere to a solution of the aldehyde in a nonpolar halocarbon solvent, usually dichloromethane. This procedure produces predominantly the (1s,2r,3r,4s) isomer. However, if a polar, non-protic solvent such as dimethylformamide (DMF) is
20 added to the aldehyde solution, before the addition of Caulton's reagent, the predominant isomer is the (1s,2s,3s,4s) isomer. Pederson *et al.*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1989, 111, 8014-8016, reports the use of Caulton's reagent for reductive coupling of aldehydes.
25

Derivatization of Diols

Optionally, after carrying out any of the above described coupling reactions, the product diol (formula (I), R⁵, R⁶ = H) can then be converted to a derivative
30 (R⁵ not equal to H, R⁶ = H; R⁶ not equal to H, R⁵ = H; or R⁵ and R⁶ not equal to H) by contacting the diol product with a derivatizing agent in the presence of a suitable base. The monofunctionalized compounds (e.g., R⁵= H, R⁶ not equal to H) can be prepared by employing less than

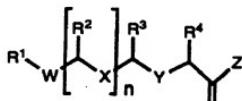
or equal to one molar equivalent of derivatizing agent; and the difunctionalized compounds (R^5 , R^6 not equal to H) can be prepared by employing more than two molar equivalents of derivatizing agent. Suitable
5 derivatizing agents include, but are not limited to, acyl chlorides or anhydrides, diphenyl carbonates, and isocyanates using techniques well known to those skilled in the art. Suitable bases are organic and inorganic bases including, but not limited to, aliphatic amines,
10 heterocyclic amines, metal carbonates and metal hydrides.

Preparation of Aldehydes of Formula (1) and Formula (2)

It is anticipated that all aldehydes will work
15 equally well in the process shown in Scheme I and the process described above for the stereoselective synthesis of compounds of formula (1). The method works particularly well with aldehydes that contain an activating group 3,4 or 5 atoms distant from the
20 aldehyde carbon, as discussed by Pederson *et al.* Aldehydes without activating groups can be coupled using higher temperatures and/or longer reaction times. Different aldehydes can be cross-coupled either by mixing two activated aldehydes and separating the
25 statistical mixture of products, or by reacting an unactivated aldehyde with an activated aldehyde as discussed in the references of Pederson *et al.* Where the aldehyde of formula (1) has a structure identical to that of formula (2), the resultant compound of formula
30 (I) is a symmetrical 1,4-diamino-2,3-dihydroxybutane. Where the aldehyde of formula (1) has a structure different from that of formula (2), the resultant compound of formula (I) is an unsymmetrical 1,4-diamino-2,3-dihydroxybutane.

5 Aldehydes of formula (1) and aldehydes of formula
 (2) can be obtained commercially or can be prepared in a
 number of ways well known to one skilled in the art of
 organic synthesis. Preferred methods include but are
 not limited to those described below for aldehydes of
 formula (1):

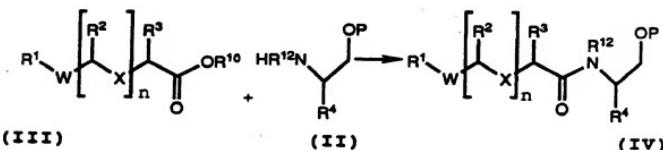
Method A



10

(1)

15 Compounds wherein Z is H, n is zero, and Y is -
 $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{12}-$, and the other variables are as described
 above, can be prepared by reaction of the amine (II)
 with a carboxylic acid or derivative (III):

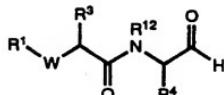


20

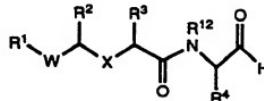
wherein P is hydrogen or optionally an alcohol
 protecting group, R^{10} is hydrogen or an aliphatic or
 substituted aromatic group, and the carboxylic acid or
 ester is activated to nucleophilic attack by methods
 25 well known in the art (Bodansky and Bodansky, *The
 Practice of Peptide Chemistry*, Springer-Verlag, Berlin,
 1984, Chapter II, pp. 89-150), with the preferred method

employing 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole as the activating agent, THF as solvent, and 0-40°C as temperature, and P=H. If a protecting group is necessary, the preferred group is the 2-methoxyethoxymethyl group. Greene,
 5 Protecting Groups in Organic Chemistry, Wiley, New York, 1981. Removal of the protecting group if employed, followed by oxidation (see below), provides aldehydes of formulae (V) or (VI).

10



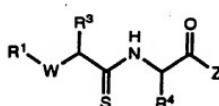
V



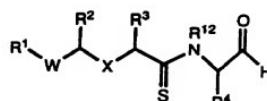
VI

Method B

15 Thioamides of structure (VII) and (VIII) can be made from the above protected hydroxyamides (IV) followed by treatment with a thionation reagent (Bodansky and Bodansky, The Practice of Peptide Chemistry, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1984, Chapter II, pp. 89-150), and deprotection followed by oxidation to the aldehyde. A preferred thionation reagent is Lawesson's reagent, and a preferred protecting group is the 2-methoxyethoxymethyl group (Greene, Protecting Groups in Organic Chemistry, Wiley, New York, 20 25 1981).



VII

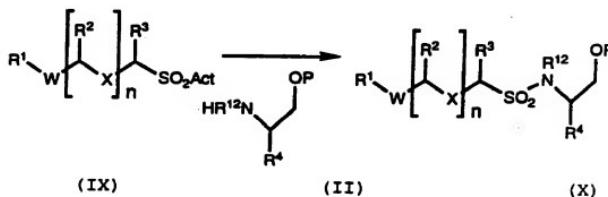


VIII

5

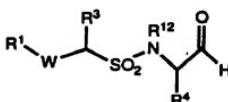
Method C

Compounds of structure (XI) and (XII) wherein Y is $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{12}-$ can be prepared by the reaction of (II) with an activated sulfonate such as (IX), obtained as described by Bodansky and Bodansky, to produce 10 optionally protected alcohols (X):

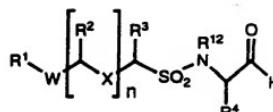


15 wherein Act is an activating group, preferably chloride, and P is, optionally, a protecting group. Removal of the protecting group if employed, followed by oxidation (see below), provides aldehydes (XI) or (XII).

20



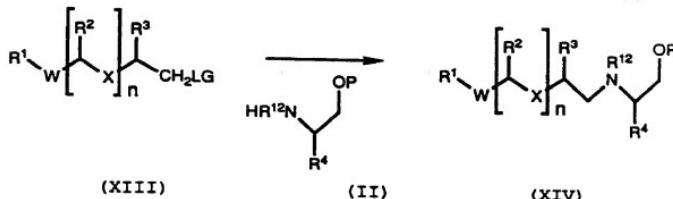
XI



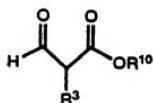
XII

Method D

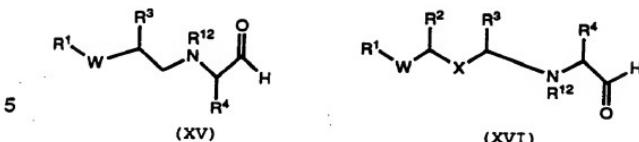
Compounds wherein Y is $-\text{CH}_2\text{NR}^{12}-$ can be prepared by the reaction of (II) with an alkylating agent such as 5 (XIII) :



- 10 Wherein LG is a leaving group such as halogen or OSO_2R , as is described in the art. Bodansky and Bodansky. The preferred method employs a tosylate or iodide as leaving group, and a secondary amine as the nucleophile, i.e., R¹² is not hydrogen. A preferred method for the
 15 preparation of compounds wherein R¹² is hydrogen is simply by LiAlH_4 reduction of the amides of formula (V), if hydride-sensitive functionality is not present. A final preferred method is the reaction of amines (II) with aldehydes (XXXIII), followed by reduction of the
 20 imine by catalytic hydrogenation or by borohydride reduction of the intermediate imine.



Removal of the protecting group, if employed, followed by oxidation (see below), provides aldehydes (XV) and (XVI).

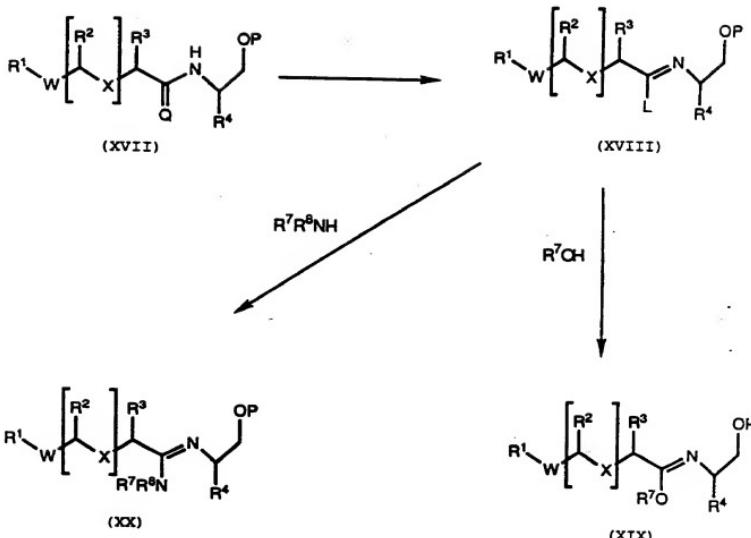


Method E

10 E} When Y is $-C(Cl)=N-$, $-C(-OR^{11})=N-$, or $-C(-NR^{11}R^{12})=N-$

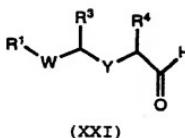
the aldehydes of Scheme I can be advantageously prepared by reaction of secondary amides or thioamides (XVII) with halogenating agents to produce imidoyl halides (X). Bodanszky and Bodansky. The synthesis of amides and thioamides (XVII) is described above (formula II, R¹² = H; see Method A). The imidoyl halides so produced can then be reacted with alcohols to produce imidates (XIX). Gautier, Miocque and Farnoux, in The Chemistry of Amidines and Imidates, Patai, Ed., Wiley, London, 1975, pp. 398-405. Alternatively, they can be reacted with amines to produce amidines (XX) as shown. Gautier, Miocque and Farnoux, in The Chemistry of Amidines and Imidates, Patai, Ed., Wiley, London, 1975, pp. 297-301. Preferred halogenating reagents include phosphorous pentachloride and phosphorous oxychloride.

54



Cleavage of the protecting group and oxidation to the aldehyde as described below produces (XXI), with the indicated Y values.

5



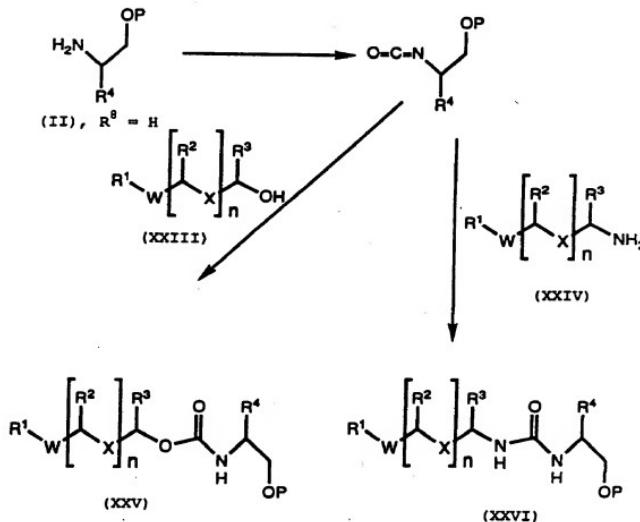
10

Method F

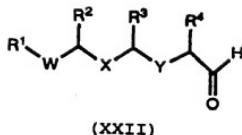
When Y is $-\text{NR}^{12}\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^{12}-$, the compounds of the invention can be prepared by reacting amine (II) with a

derivatizing agent to form the isocyanate or carbamate, followed by reaction with a primary or secondary amine (XXIV), optionally in the presence of a base to produce the protected alcohol derivative (XXVI). Satchell and
 5 Satchell, *Chem. Soc. Rev.*, 4, 231-250 (1975).

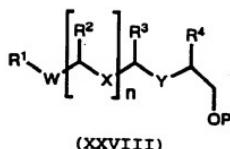
When Y is $-OC(=O)NR^{12}$, the compounds of the invention can be prepared by reacting amine (II) with a derivatizing agent to form the isocyanate, followed by reaction with an alcohol (XXIII) in the presence of a
 10 base to produce the protected alcohol (XXV).
 10



Cleavage of the protecting group and oxidation to the
 15 aldehyde as described below produces (XXIII), with the indicated Y values.

5 Method G: Oxidation of Alcohol Intermediates

The alcohols or protected alcohols discussed above and represented here by formula (XXVIII),



10

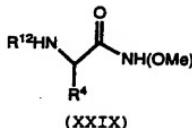
can be readily transformed to aldehydes of formulae (1) or (2). The alcohols represented by formula (XXVIII) can be oxidized directly to the aldehydes of formulae 15 (1) or (2) using methods that are well known in the art. March, Advanced Organic Chemistry, Wiley, New York, 1985, pp. 1057-1060. The protected alcohols represented formula (XXVIII) must be deprotected prior to oxidation; this is done using methods that are well known to those 20 in the art. For a recent review, see Tidwell, Synthesis 857 (1990). Preferred methods of oxidation include pyridinium dichromate, pyridinium chlorochromate, pyridine/sulfur trioxide, and activated dimethyl sulfoxide. The most preferred method employs 25 dimethylsulfoxide/oxalyl chloride, also known as Swern oxidation in dichloromethane or tetrahydrofuran/dichloromethane at -60°C, followed by

treatment with a base such as triethylamine. Tidwell, *Synthesis* 857 (1990).

While the most preferred method of oxidation is gentle and specific, there are functional groups within the contemplated scope that may not survive such oxidation. Examples of these are primary alcohols, amines, indoles, sulfides, thiols. If necessary, these groups can be protected prior to oxidation of the aldehyde. Alternatively, the reductive conditions described below may be used to prepare the aldehyde when oxidative conditions cause difficulties with certain functional groups.

Amine (VIII) can be reacted with any of the above electrophiles, (III, IX or XIII) to form N-methoxyamide (XXIX). It is known that (XXIX) can be reduced cleanly to aldehyde by stoichiometric lithium aluminum hydride, provided that sensitive functionality is not present. Fehrentz and Castro, *Synthesis* 676 (1990).

20

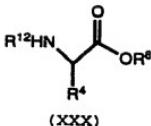


25

Finally, there are functional groups within the contemplated scope that will survive neither lithium aluminum hydride nor oxidation. In this occasion, reduction of aminoester (XXX) with one equivalent of diisobutyl aluminum hydride at low temperature, followed by quenching at low temperature, can provide an alternative to the above conditions. Kawamura et al., *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 17, 1902 (1969).

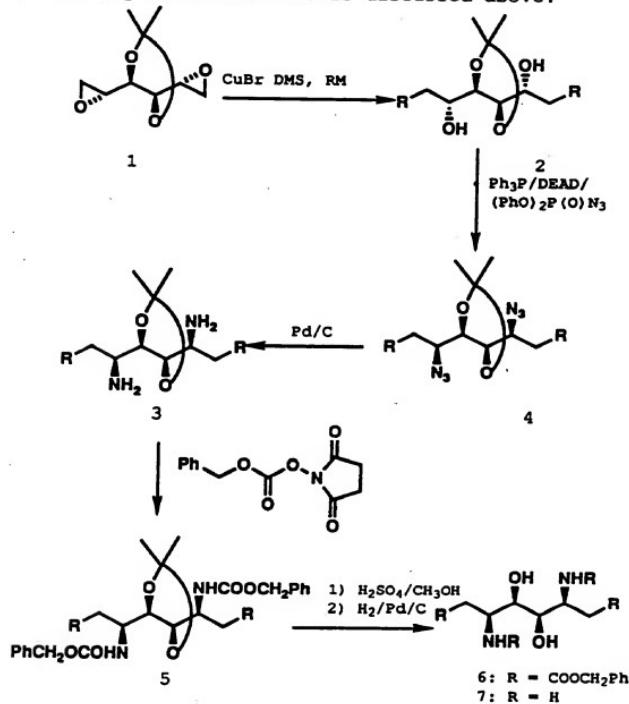
30

58

Stereospecific Synthesis of Compounds of Formula (I)

- 5 This invention also provides a process for the stereospecific synthesis of certain compounds of formula (I) from mannitol. This process is shown in Scheme II. By stereospecific is meant this process yields one diastereomer based on the stereochemistry of
 10 the starting material. The process relies on the key intermediate 1,2,5,6-diepoxy-3,4-O-(alkylidene)hexane. This intermediate is prepared from the hexitol derivative, 2,3-O-alkylidinehexitol, which is itself derived from mannitol. The intermediate may be either
 15 the D- or L-stereoisomer; the choice of stereoisomer of the starting material determines the stereochemistry of the final product. This intermediate is prepared in two steps, by conversion of the 1,6-hydroxy groups of 2,3-O-alkylidinehexitol to suitable leaving groups, followed
 20 by reaction with a base to effect epoxide formation. The intermediate, 1,2,5,6-diepoxy-3,4-O-(alkylidene)hexane, thus prepared is then used to prepare certain compounds of Formula (I). In the next step of this process, each epoxide group of the
 25 intermediate, 1,2,5,6-diepoxy-3,4-O-(alkylidene)hexane, is reacted with an organometallic reagent to give a 2,5-dihydroxy derivative. The resulting hydroxy groups or their derivatives are then converted to amino synthons, e.g., by reaction with azide ion in the presence of
 30 compounds such as triphenylphosphine and dialkylazodicarboxylate. This procedure gives a 2,5-

diazido derivative. Next, the amino synthons are converted to amino groups, e.g., by catalytic hydrogenation of azide residues. Then, the amino groups are derivatized, e.g., by reaction with an electrophile as shown in Scheme II. Finally, the alkylidene protecting group is removed to yield a product which is a compound of formula (I). Optionally, the dihydroxy groups may be derivatized as discussed above.



Scheme II: Synthesis of compounds of formula (I) from mannitol.

Synthesis of Dihydroxy Intermediate

- 5 Another aspect of the present invention is the preparation of the dihydroxy intermediate, 2 in Scheme II, from the addition of a cuprate to the diepoxyde intermediate, 1,2,5,6-diepoxy-3,4-O-(alkylidene)hexane, represented by formula 1 in Scheme II. This is a novel
- 10 process which is useful for the preparation of intermediates which are themselves useful for the preparation of compounds of formula (I). In practicing this aspect of the invention, a solution of an organometallic reagent in an organic solvent is added to
- 15 a solution of a copper salt in an organic solvent in a reaction vessel. The resulting mixture is then stirred forming an organocuprate. Next, a solution of the diepoxyde intermediate, 1,2,5,6-diepoxy-3,4-O-(alkylidene)hexane, represented by formula 1 in Scheme
- 20 II, in an organic solvent is added to the formed organocuprate to give the dihydroxy product represented by formula 2 in Scheme II. This is stirred until the reaction is complete and is then subjected to a standard aqueous work-up, which isolates the desired product in
- 25 an organic solvent. Evaporation of the organic solvent affords the desired product which is represented by formula 2 in Scheme II. If necessary, the product obtained from the practice of this aspect of the invention may purified using well known techniques.
- 30 The metal of the organometallic reagent can be lithium or magnesium. The preferred metal is lithium. The copper salt may be any copper salt which provides a source of copper(I). Preferred copper salts are copper(I) bromide, copper(I) chloride, copper(I) iodide

- and copper(I) bromide-dimethyl sulfide complex. Most preferred is copper(I) bromide-dimethyl sulfide complex. The solvent used in this process may be any aprotic solvent. Preferred solvents are dialkyl ethers and mixtures of dialkyl ethers with tetrahydrofuran. The solvent most preferred for use in this process is diethyl ether. The use of tetrahydrofuran by itself is not desirable. Solvents which are incompatible with this process are protic solvents.
- 10 In practicing this process it is important to rigorously exclude moisture and reactive gases such as oxygen and carbon dioxide. All reagents and solvents utilized in this process should be moisture free and free of reactive gases. The reaction vessels and containers should be similarly free of moisture and reactive gases. The reaction should be performed under an atmosphere of an inert gas such as nitrogen or argon.
- 15 In practicing this aspect of the invention, the reaction may be carried at over a temperature range of -78° to 25°C. The preferred temperature range is -78° to -20°C. It is desirable to add the solution of the organometallic reagent to the solution of the copper salt at about -20°C. After adding the 1,2,5,6-diepoxy-3,4-O-(alkyldene)hexane it is desirable to stir the resultant mixture at 0°C. The reaction may be carried out over a time period of 5 minutes to 18 hours. The usual reaction time is between 5 minutes and 1 hour.
- 20 If necessary, the compounds provided by this aspect of the invention may be purified by any technique useful for the purification of such compounds. Preferred methods include recrystallization and chromatography.
- 25 The intermediate represented by formula 5 in Scheme II may also be prepared according to the method shown in Scheme III. In this method, 1,2,5,6-diepoxy-3,4-O-

- (alkylidene)hexane is reacted sequentially with lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide, tetrabutylammonium fluoride and N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)succinimide to give the N-protected diaminodiol intermediate represented by
- 5 formula 8 in Scheme III. This intermediate is then reacted with triphenylphosphine and diethyl azodicarboxylate to give the bisaziridine intermediate, 9. Finally, reaction of 9 with an organocuprate affords intermediate, 5, which can be further elaborated to
- 10 compounds of formula (I) as shown in Scheme II.

Synthesis of Aziridines

Another aspect of the present invention is a novel process for the conversion of the N-protected diamino diol, represented by formula 8 in Scheme III, to the bisaziridine intermediate, 9. The process of the present invention is analogous to the Mitsunobo reaction and may be viewed as an intramolecular Mitsunobo reaction. The Mitsunobo reaction is a known method for

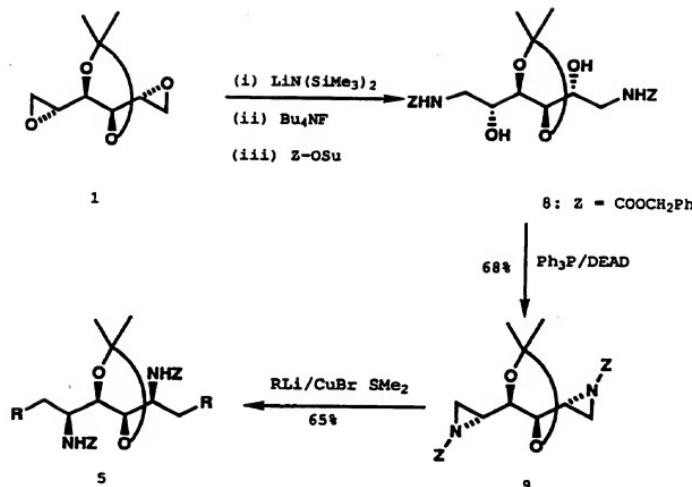
15 the conversion of a hydroxy group to another functional group, e.g., to an amino group. Mitsunobo, O., *Synthesis* 1981, 1. The process of the present invention is distinguished from the known Mitsunobo reaction by being an intramolecular reaction which yields an aziridine.

20

25 No references were found in the literature which disclose the synthesis of an aziridine ring via an intramolecular Mitsunobo reaction in which the amino group is protected with benzyloxy carbonyl. The Benzyloxy-carbonylgroup is readily deprotected by simple

30 hydrogenolysis. Other protecting groups such as tosylamides are removed with difficulty and need drastic conditions.

63



Scheme III: Alternative synthesis of intermediate
utilized in mannitol route.
5

In addition to the utility of this process for the preparation of bisaziridine intermediate 9 of Scheme III, it is also anticipated that this process will have utility for the synthesis of any molecule containing an aziridine ring. The only requirement which must be met in using this process for the synthesis of such molecules is that there be available a suitable precursor molecule which contains at least one functional group pair. A functional group pair is defined as a hydroxy group and an amino group beta to the hydroxy group. Practicing this process on a precursor molecule containing a single functional group

10
15

pair would give rise to a product containing a single aziridine group. Practicing this process on a precursor molecule containing two functional pair groups, such as formula 8 of Scheme III, gives a product containing two aziridine groups. Similarly, precursor compounds with three or four functional group pairs would give products containing three or four aziridine groups respectively.

In practicing this aspect of the invention, diethyl azodicarboxylate is added to a solution of the precursor molecule, e.g., compound 8 in Scheme III, and triphenylphosphine in an anhydrous organic solvent. The reaction is stirred and its progress is monitored by thin layer chromatography (10:1:10, ethyl acetate/ethyl alcohol/hexane) until it is complete. The reaction mixture is then concentrated to a small volume and the product is purified, if necessary.

The ratio of triphenyl phosphine:diethyl azodicarboxylate:diol utilized in this process may be 1-4:1-4:1 respectively. A preferred ratio of reagents is 1-2:1-2:1. The most preferred ratio is 1:1:1.

The process requires the use of a reaction solvent. Polar aprotic solvents may be used. Preferred solvents include tetrahydrofuran, benzene and toluene. The most preferred solvent is tetrahydrofuran. Protic solvents are incompatible with this process.

In practicing this process it is important to rigorously exclude moisture and reactive gases such as oxygen and carbon dioxide. All reagents and solvents utilized in this process should be moisture free and free of reactive gases. The reaction vessels and containers should be similarly free of moisture and reactive gases. The process should be performed under an atmosphere of an inert gas such as nitrogen or argon.

This process operates over a temperature range of 25° to 85°C. The preferred temperature range is 55° to 85°C. The most preferred temperature range is 70° to 85°C.

5 The process may be carried out over a time range of 5 minutes to 24 hours. The process is usually carried out over a time range of 5 minutes to 30 minutes.

10 The aziridine products provided by this aspect of the invention can be further purified, if necessary, by recrystallization or chromatography.

15 It is further anticipated that this process would be useful for the preparation of saturated 3-7 membered nitrogen containing heterocycles by carrying out an intramolecular Mitsunobo reaction on a precursor molecule containing a protected nitrogen atom and a hydroxyl group separated by 2-6 atoms.

Hydrogenation of Bis(N-CBZ)-diaminodiols

20 The compounds of formula (I) obtained by any of the above methods can be further elaborated to give other compounds of formula (I). For example, compounds of formula (I) which are bis(N-CBZ)-diaminodiols can be hydrogenated to remove the CBZ protecting group and give the corresponding diaminodiol which may then be further 25 elaborated at the amine residues. The hydrogenation to remove the CBZ protecting group can be carried out using any of the catalysts, solvents and reaction conditions commonly employed to effect removal of this group. A preferred method is to take up the bis(N-CBZ)-
30 diaminodiol in a minimum amount of tetrahydrofuran to permit some solubility, add one volume of ethanol, and optionally 1-100° volume % acetic acid, and 0.1 weight equivalents of 10% palladium on carbon, and stir under hydrogen at ambient temperature and pressure for 24

hours, occasionally evacuating the reaction flask and refilling with hydrogen. The reaction mixture is worked-up using standard techniques and, if necessary, the diaminodiol obtained is further purified.

5

Coupling of Diaminodiol

The diaminodiol of formula (I) obtained as described above or from any other source can be further elaborated by reacting them with any one of the many known electrophiles. Coupling reactions of the diaminodiol with activated esters are a particularly useful method for elaborating these compounds. Many conditions and reagents are available to effect coupling. Some preferred methods are exemplified in the Example section. For example, the diaminodiol of formula (I) can be reacted with suitably protected peptides, suitably protected amino acids or carboxylic acids in the presence of dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate using procedures commonly employed in peptide synthesis to give the corresponding diaminodiol. The diaminodiol of formula (I) can be reacted with suitably protected peptides, suitably protected amino acids or carboxylic acids in the presence of Benzotriazol-1-yloxytris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (BOP) to give the corresponding diaminodiol. The diaminodiol of formula (I) can be coupled with carbonyldimidazole. The diaminodiol of formula (I) can be reacted with activated esters such as N-hydroxysuccinimide esters and p-nitrophenylesters to give the corresponding diaminodiol. The diaminodiol of formula (I) can be reacted with isocyanates to give the corresponding urea. The diaminodiol of formula (I) can

be reacted with epoxides to give the corresponding addition product.

Biochemistry

- 5 The compounds of formula (I) prepared were then tested as described herein to determine their ability to inhibit HIV protease activity.
- 10 It is believed the antiviral compounds of this invention can be administered as treatment for viral infections by any means that produces contact of the active agent with the agent's site of action in the body of a mammal. They can be administered by any conventional means available for use in conjunction with pharmaceuticals, either as individual therapeutic agents or in a combination of therapeutic agents. They can be administered alone, but generally administered with a pharmaceutical carrier selected on the basis of the chosen route of administration and standard pharmaceutical practice.
- 15 The dosage administered will, of course, vary depending upon known factors, such as the pharmacodynamic characteristics of the particular agent and its mode and route of administration; the age, health and weight of the recipient; the nature and extent of the symptoms; the kind of concurrent treatment; the frequency of treatment; and the effect desired. A daily dosage of active ingredient can be expected to be about 0.001 to 1000 milligrams per kilogram of body weight.
- 20 Dosage forms (compositions suitable for administration contain from about 1 milligram to about 100 milligrams of active ingredient per unit. In these pharmaceutical compositions the active ingredient will ordinarily be present in an amount

of about 0.5-95% by weight based on the total weight of the composition.

The active ingredient can be administered orally in solid dosage forms, such as capsules, 5 tablets, and powders, or in liquid dosage forms, such as elixirs, syrups, and suspensions. It can also be administered parenterally, in sterile liquid dosage forms.

Gelatin capsules contain the active ingredient 10 and powdered carriers, such as lactose, starch, cellulose derivatives, magnesium stearate, stearic acid, and the like. Similar diluents can be used to make compressed tablets. Both tablets and capsules can be manufactured as sustained release products to 15 provide for continuous release of medication over a period of hours. Compressed tablets can be sugar coated or film coated to mask any unpleasant taste and protect the tablet from the atmosphere, or enteric coated for selective disintegration in 20 the gastrointestinal tract.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can contain coloring and flavoring to increase patient acceptance.

In general, water, a suitable oil, saline, 25 aqueous dextrose (glucose), and related sugar solutions and glycols such as propylene glycol or polyethylene glycols are suitable carriers for parenteral solutions. Solutions for parenteral administration preferably contain a water soluble 30 salt of the active ingredient, suitable stabilizing agents, and if necessary, buffer substances. Antioxidizing agents such as sodium bisulfite, sodium sulfite, or ascorbic acid, either alone or combined, are suitable stabilizing agents. Also

used are citric acid and its salts and sodium EDTA. In addition, parenteral solutions can contain preservatives, such as benzalkonium chloride, methyl- or propyl-paraben, and chlorobutanol.

5 Suitable pharmaceutical carriers are described in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, A. Osol, a standard reference text in this field.

Useful pharmaceutical dosage-forms for administration of the compounds of this invention can be
10 illustrated as follows:

Capsules

A large number of unit capsules are prepared by filling standard two-piece hard gelatin capsules
15 each with 100 milligrams of powdered active ingredient, 150 milligrams of lactose, 50 milligrams of cellulose, and 6 milligrams magnesium stearate.

Soft Gelatin Capsules

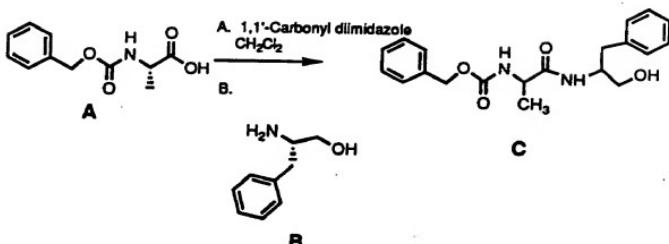
20 A mixture of active ingredient in a digestable oil such as soybean oil, cottonseed oil or olive oil was prepared and injected by means of a positive displacement pump into gelatin to form soft gelatin capsules containing 100 milligrams of the active
25 ingredient. The capsules are washed and dried.

Tablets

A large number of tablets are prepared by conventional procedures so that the dosage unit was 100
30 milligrams of active ingredient, 0.2 milligrams of colloidal silicon dioxide, 5 milligrams of magnesium stearate, 275 milligrams of microcrystalline cellulose, 11 milligrams of starch and 98.8 milligrams of lactose. Appropriate coatings may be

70

applied to increase palatability or delay absorption.

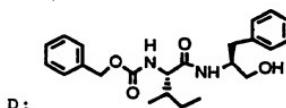
EXAMPLESProcedure I: Preparation of Intermediates

- 5 N-Carbobenzyloxyalanine (6.63 g, 29.7 mmol; Sigma Chemical Company) was dissolved in 30 mL THF in a 100 mL oven-dried flask under N_2 and stirred at room temperature while adding 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (4.82 g, 29.7 mmol; Aldrich Chemical Company) neat. Copious bubbling occurred, indicating CO_2 formation. The mixture was stirred 30 minutes and (s)-2-amino-1-phenylpropanol (4.5 g, 29.7 mmol; Sigma Chemical Company) was added neat. Stirring was continued for 18 hours.
- 10 The mixture was poured into a separatory funnel and the flask rinsed with dichloromethane. 100 mL of dichloromethane was added, and 50 mL saturated aqueous disodium-L-tartaric acid. The funnel was shaken, the aqueous layer removed, the organic layer washed with saturated bicarbonate and brine, and dried with magnesium sulfate. Filtration and solvent removal yielded a white solid. Recrystallization by dissolving in hot ethyl acetate, filtering, and adding hexane until cloudy provided 6.76 g (64%) white crystals with properties consistent with alcohol (III).
- 15
- 20
- 25

Melting Point: 120-121°C
 NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ, ppm: 7.1-7.5 (m, 10 H); 6.45 (broad d, 1H, NH); 5.35 (d, 1H, NH); 5.1 (broad s, 2H, OCH₂Ph); 4.1-4.2 (m, 2H, alanine a-CH); 3.6 (m, 2H, CH₂OH); 2.85 (m, 2H, phenylalaninol b-CH₂); 1.2-1.4 (d, 3H, methyl).

10

Using the above conditions, the following α-aminoalcohols were prepared:

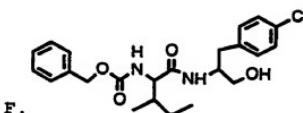


Melting Point: 158-160°C

15

NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.1-7.6 (m, 10 H); 6.2 (broad d, 1H, NH); 5.25 (d, 1H, NH); 5.1 (broad s, 2H, OCH₂Ph); 4.2 (m, 1H, isoleucine a-CH); 3.95 (dd, 1H, isoleucine a-CH); 3.6 (m, 2H, CH₂OH); 2.85 (m, 2H, phenylalaninol b-CH₂); 1.85 (m, 2H, isoleucine methylene); 1.3 (m, 1H, isoleucine methine); 0.8-1.1 (m, 6H, methyls).

20



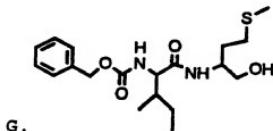
25

Melting Point 173-180°C

NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): (m, 7.65, 1H, NH); 7.2-7.4 (11H, m, aromatic and NH); 5.05 (2H, m, OCH₂); 3.9 (m, 1H, CH₂OH); 3.8 (dd, 1H, isoleucine a-CH); 3.35-3.5 (m,

2H, CH₂OH); 2.6-2.9 (m, 2H, phenylalaninol β -CH₂); 1.6 (m, 2H, isoleucine methylene) 1.3 (m, 1H, isoleucine methine); 0.8-1.1 (m, 6H, methyls).

5

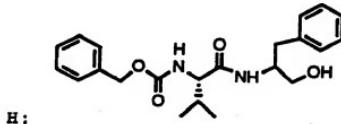


G.

Melting point 147.5-149.5°C

- 10 NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 7.65 (d, 1H, NH); 7.2-7.4 (6H, m, aromatic and NH); 5.05 (2H, m, OCH₂); 4.7 (dd, 1H, isoleucine α -CH); 3.8 (m, 1H, methionine α -CH); 3.25-3.4 (m, 2H, CH₂OH); 2.3-2.5 (m, 2H, methionine γ -CH₂); 1.9 (s, 3H, SCH₃); and 0.7-1.9, aliphatics.

15

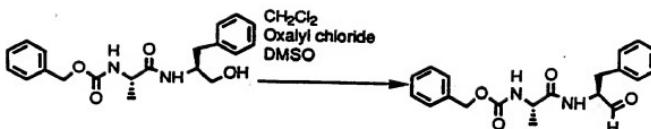


H:

- NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 7.2-7.2 (m, 10H, aromatic); 6.2 (d, 1H, NH); 5.1-5.2 (m, 3H, OCH₂, NH); 4.15 (m, 1H, phenylalaninol α -CH); 3.95 (dd, 1H, valine α -CH); 3.5-3.7 (m, 2H, CH₂OH); 2.8-2.9 (m, 2H, phenylalaninol β -CH₂); 2.1 (m, 1H, valine β -CH); 0.9 (d, 3H, methyl); 0.8 (d, 3H, methyl).

25 Procedure II: Synthesis of Aldehydes

74

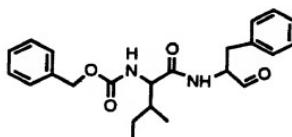


- 5 A nitrogen-filled, oven-dried 500 mL flask was charged with 35 mL CH_2Cl_2 and 2.90 g oxalyl chloride (25.25 mmol) under N_2 and cooled to -60. Dry dimethylsulfoxide (2.42 g, 33.6 mmol) in 40 mL CH_2Cl_2 was added over about 10 min. The mixture was stirred 15 min at -60, and alcohol C (6.00 g, 16.8 mmol) was added in 100 mL 1:1 THF/ CH_2Cl_2 . After stirring 25 min at -60, triethylamine (6.8 g, 67.2 mmol) was added in 20 mL CH_2Cl_2 . Stirred 30 min at -60 and quenched with 20% aqueous KHSO_4 (150 mL) at -60. A white solid formed as water froze. Added 180 mL hexane and warmed to RT.
- 10 Separated aqueous layer and washed with ether. Combined organic layers, filtered off white solid (presumably unreacted, insoluble starting alcohol) and washed with sat. aq. NaHCO_3 , water and brine, and dried over MgSO_4 .
- 15 Yield: 5.12 g white solid. Analytically pure sample can be obtained by recrystallization from $\text{EtOAc}/\text{hexane}$, but the aldehyde is very readily epimerized at the α -carbon, and a small amount of the S,R isomer is generally observed after workup or other manipulation.
- 20 Additionally, variable amounts of aldehyde trimers oligomers may be observed if the aldehyde is exposed to strong acids in organic solvents.
- 25

Melting Point: 125-126°C

NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 9.6 (br s, 1H, CHO); 7.1-7.4 (m, 10H, aromatic); 6.5 (br, 1H, NH); 5.1-5.2 (m, 3H, NH and OCH₂); 4.65 (m, 1H, phenylalaninal α -CH); 4.25 (m, 1H, alanine α -CH); 3.15 (m, 2H, phenylalaninal β -CH₂); 1.35 (d, 3H, CH₃).
5

Using the above procedure, the following aminoaldehydes were prepared:

**10**

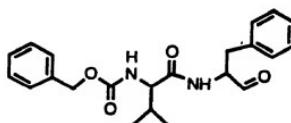
J:

Melting Point 116-117°C

NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 9.6 (br s, 1H, CHO); 7.1-7.5 (m, 10H, aromatic); 6.45 (br d, 1H, NH); 5.1-5.2 (m, 3H, NH and OCH₂); 4.65 (m, 1H, phenylalaninal α -CH); 4.1 (m, 1H, isoleucine α -CH); 3.15 (m, 2H, phenylalaninal β -CH₂); 1.85 (m, 2H, isoleucine methylene); 1.4 (m, 1H, isoleucine β -CH₂); 0.8-1.1 (m, 6H, methyls).
15

20

MS (FAB): M+H (measured) 397.21; (calculated) 397.17

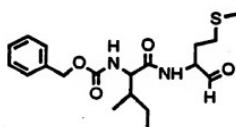


K:

25

NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 9.6 (br s, 1H, CHO); 7.1-7.4 (m, 10H, aromatic); 6.4 (br d, 1H, NH); 5.1-5.2 (m, 3H, NH and OCH₂); 4.75 (m, 1H, phenylalaninal α -CH); 4.0 (m, 1H, valine α -CH); 3.15 (m, 2H, phenylalaninal β -CH₂); 5 2.1 (m, 1H, valine β -CH); 0.8-1.0 (m, 6H, methyls).

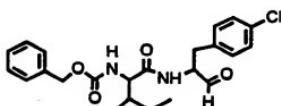
MS (FAB): M+H (measured) 383.13; (calculated) 383.20



L:

10

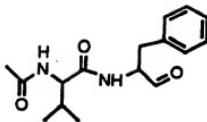
NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 9.6 (br s, 1H, CHO).



M:

15 NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃): 9.6 (br s, 1H, CHO); 7.1-7.5 (m, 10H, aromatic); 6.45 (br d, 1H, NH); 5.1-5.2 (m, 3H, NH and OCH₂); 4.7 (m, 1H, 4-chlorophenylalaninal α -CH); 4.1 (m, 1H, isoleucine α -CH); 3.1 (m, 2H, 4-chlorophenylalaninal β -CH₂); 1.85 (m, 2H, isoleucine methylene); 1.4 (m, 1H, isoleucine β -CH₂); 0.8-1.1 (m, 6H, methyls).

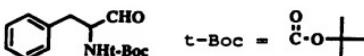
20



NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆; mixture of isomers; major isomer): 9.4 (s, 1H, CHO).

5 Procedure III: Preparation of Aldehydes

Method A



10

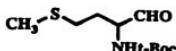
1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-phenylethylcarbamate

- Step 1: A solution of 11.0 g (41.5 mmol) of N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-phenylalanine (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) in 100 mL of CHCl₃ at 0°C was treated with 15 4.6 mL of N-methylmorpholine followed by 5.4 mL of isobutylchloroformate. After stirring for 10 minutes the reaction mixture was treated with 4.05 grams of N,O-dimethylhydroxylaminehydrochloride followed by 5.8 mL of triethylamine. Upon stirring at 0°C for 1 hour followed 20 by 16 hours at room temperature, the reaction mixture was worked up by washing with 2X50 mL of 0.2N HCl, 2X50 mL of 0.5N NaOH and 50 mL of saturated NaCl. The organic layer was dried with MgSO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 12.4 grams of an oil 25 which was used in the next step without further purification. This material showed NMR (CDCl₃): 1.4 (s, 9H), 3.0 (m, 2H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 4.95 (m, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H), 7.2 (m, 5H); MS cal 309.18 f 309.33.

Step 2: The above material was dissolved in 250 mL of ether, cooled to 0°C and treated with 9.5 grams (250 mmol) of lithium aluminum hydride. After warming to room temperature and stirring for 1 hour the reaction 5 was quenched with a solution of 0.35 mole KHSO₄ in 200 mL of water. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with 200 mL of ether. The combined ether layers were washed with 2X100 mL 10% HCl, 100 mL NaHCO₃ and dried over MgSO₄. Upon concentration under reduced pressure, 9.8 g of a pale yellow oil was obtained which solidified upon standing in the refrigerator. The product showed NMR(CDCl₃): 1.4 (s, 9H), 2.9 (m, 2H), 7.2 (m, 5H), 9.6 (s, 1H).

A sample prepared in another experiment was 15 purified by chromatography to yield a pure sample which showed the following NMR (CDCl₃): 1.4(S<9H), 3.1 (d, J=10HZ, 2H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 5.05 (m, 1H), 7.05 (m, 5H), 9.6(s, 1H).

20 Method B



1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-4-thia-pentylcarbamate
25 Step 1: A method similar to that reported in Organic Synthesis, volume 67, 69 (1988) was used. Thus, 9.75 grams of N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride in 60 mL of CH₂Cl₂ was cooled below 5°C and treated with 7.35 mL of triethylamine through an addition funnel to 30 keep the temperature below 5°C. This material was maintained below 5°C and added to the reaction mixture 2 minutes after the addition of 7.73 mL of methylchloroformate to a solution at -20°C of 24.9 grams

of N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-methionine (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) in 400 mL of CH_2Cl_2 containing 10.97 mL of N-methylmorpholine. After the addition, the reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and 5 stirred for 4 hours. At the end of this period the reaction mixture was worked up as described above (Method A, Step 1) to yield 24.39 grams of an oil which was used in the next step without further purification. The product showed NMR(CDCl_3): 1.4 (s, 9H), 1.95 (m, 10 2H), 2.55 (t, $J=8\text{Hz}$, 2H), 2.8 (s, 6H), 4.35 (m, 1H).

Step 2: This material was dissolved in 80 mL of ether and added to a suspension of 4.5 grams of lithium aluminum hydride in 400 mL of ether at -45°C at such a rate that the temperature remained below -35°C . Upon 15 completion of the addition, the reaction mixture was warmed to 5°C , then cooled to -35°C and treated with 24.85 grams of NaHSO_4 in 65 mL of water at such a rate that temperature was below 2°C . The resulting slurry was stirred for 1 hour and then filtered through a pad 20 of celite. The celite pad was washed with 2X100 mL of ether and the combined ether layers were washed with 3X100 mL of 1N HCl, 2X100 mL NaHCO_3 and 100 mL of saturated NaCl. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 17.67 25 grams of an oil which was used without further purification. The product showed NMR (CDCl_3): 1.4 (s, 9H), 1.9 (m, 2H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 2.55 (t, $J=10\text{Hz}$, 2H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 5.2 (m, 1H).

The following aldehydes were prepared by the method 30 of Method B:

1.1-Dimethylethyl 2-oxoethylcarbamate:



NMR (CDCl₃): 1.45 (s, 9H), 4.05 (d, J=8Hz, 2H), 5.3 (m, 1H), 9.65 (s, 1H).

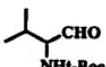
1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formylethylcarbamate:

5



NMR (CDCl₃): 1.35 (d, J=10Hz, 3H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 5.15 (m, 1H), 9.55 (s, 1H).

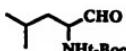
10 1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-methylpropylcarbamate:



15 NMR (CDCl₃): 0.95 (d, J=7Hz, 1.5H), 1.05 (d, j=7Hz, 1.5H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 2.3 (m, 1H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 5.15 (m, 1H), 9.65 (s, 1H).

1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-3-methylbutylcarbamate:

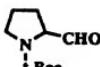
20



NMR (CDCl₃): 0.95 (m, 6H), 1.4 (s, 9H), 1.6 (m, 1H), 4.2 (m, 1H), 5.0 (m, 1H) 9.55 (s, 1H).

1,1-Dimethylethyl 2-formyl-1-pyrrolidinecarbamate:

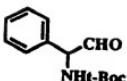
25



1.48 (s, 9H), 1.72-2.20 (m, 4H), 3.23-3.72 (m, 3H)

1,1-Dimethylethyl 2-oxoethyl-1-phenylcarbamate:

81



NMR (CDCl₃): 1.4 (s), 7.2 (m), 9.45 (s).

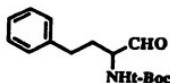
Benzyl 1-formyl-2-phenylethylcarbamate:

5



10 NMR (CDCl₃): 3.15 (d, J=6Hz, 2H), 4.5 (d, J=12.6Hz, 1H), 5.1 (s, 2H), 5.35 (m, 1H), 7.1-7.4 (m, 10H), 9.6 (s, 1H).

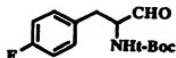
1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-3-phenylpropylcarbamate:



15 NMR (CDCl₃): 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.9 (m, 2H), 2.75 (m, 2H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 5.1 (m, 1H), 7.2 (m, 5H), 9.55 (s, 1H).

1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethylcarbamate:

20

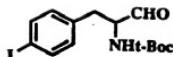


16 NMR (CDCl₃): 1.45 (s, 9H), 3.1 (m, 2H), 4.4 m, 5.05 (m, 1H), 7.0 (m, 4H), 9.65 (s, 1H).

1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-(4-iodophenyl)ethylcarbamate:

25

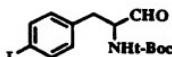
82



NMR (CDCl₃): 1.4 (s, 9H), 3.1 (m, 2H), 4.4 (s, 1H), 5.1 (m, 1H), 6.9 (d, J=8Hz, 1H), 7.2 (m, 2H), 7.6 (d, J=8Hz, 1H), 9.6 (s, 1H).

5

1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-(4-
benzyloxyphenylethylcarbamate:



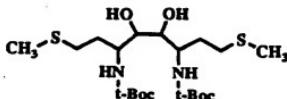
10

NMR (CDCl₃): 1.45 (s, 9H), 3.05 (d, J=12Hz, 2H), 4.4 (m, 1H), 5.05 (s, 2H), 6.9 (d, J=12Hz, 2H), 7.05 (d, J=12Hz, 2H), 7.3 (m, 5H), 9.6 (s, 1H).

Coupling of Aldehydes With Caulton's Reagent

15

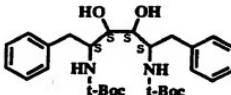
Example 1A and 1B



20 Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-bis(2-
(methylthio)ethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: To a
 solution of 1,1-dimethylethyl 1-formyl-4-thia-
 butylcarbamate, from Method B, in 1 mL of CH₂Cl₂, under
 argon, was added 5 mL of the Caulton's reagent (prepared
 25 via the method reported by Bouma et al, Inorg. Chem.,
 23, 2715-2718 (1984)) followed by 10 drops of DMF.
 After stirring over night the reaction mixture was
 treated with 1 mL of 20% KOH, filtered through celite
 and the celite pad was rinsed with CH₂Cl₂. The organic

layer was separated from the combined filtrates, dried and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford the crude product. This material was chromatographed over silica gel using 20% EtOAc/hexane to afford a fraction 5 containing 33.6 mg of an isomer of the desired product as a crystalline solid. A second fraction was found to contain 12 mg of another isomer of the desired product as a crystalline solid (Example 1B.). Example 1B had MS: cal 469.24 F 469.19.

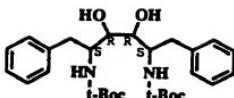
10

Example 2A

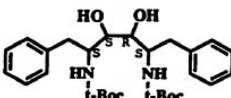
15 Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate (1S,2S,3S,4S): A solution of 1.06 g 1,1-dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-phenylethylcarbamate, from Method A, in 10 mL of CH₂Cl₂, was treated with 3 mL of DMF followed by 10 20 mL of Caulton's reagent and stirred for 16 hour. At the end of the period the reaction mixture was treated with 10 mL of 20% NaOH, stirred for 15 minutes and then diluted with 50 mL of ether. After filtering through a celite pad, the celite pad was washed with 3X50 mL of ether and the organic layer was separated from the filtrate. Upon washing with 2X20 mL of NaCl solution, drying over Na₂SO₄ and concentration under reduced 25 pressure the organic layer gave a crude product which was chromatographed over 50 grams of silica gel using 30 2:1 Hex:EtOAc as eluant. This afforded 0.35 g of the desired product. mp = 210-213; NMR: (CDCl₃) 1.4 (s, 18H), 3.0 (dd, J=10Hz, 2H), 3.2 (m 4H), 4.05 (m, 2H),

4.4 (m, 4H), 7.2 (m, 10H). Upon D₂O exchange, the multiplet at 4.4 became a doublet (d, J=10 Hz, 4H); MS Cal 501.3 F500.85; Anal Cal C: 67.18, H: 8.05, N: 5.60 F C: 66.92, H: 8.31, N: 5.64. The product of this 5 reaction had the stereochemistry, 1S,2S,3S,4S; this was determined as described below.

The stereochemistry of each of the nitrogen bearing carbon atoms is known to be S since the starting material was the L-isomer. The stereochemistry of the 10 hydroxy bearing carbon atoms was determined by conversion of the diol to its corresponding oxazolidinone and measuring the coupling constant between the ring protons. See J. Med. Chem 30, 1978-83 (1987). The procedure was carried out as follows: to 15 100 mg of the diol, 4 mL of 4N HCl in dioxane was added and after stirring for 15 min the volatile material was evaporated by blowing nitrogen. Upon subjecting the residual product to high vacuum under KOH it was dissolved in 4 mL of CHCl₃, cooled to 0°C and 0.28 mL of 20 triethylamine was added. To this, 0.206 mL of 10% phosgene solution in toluene was added and stirred for 16 hour. At the end of this period the reaction mixture was diluted with 75 mL of EtOAc, washed with 10 mL 1N HCl, 10 mL of NaHCO₃, dried and concentrated under 25 reduced pressure to give a product which was purified by flash chromatography to give 22.3 mg of the desired oxazolidinone that crystallized to afford 15.8 mg of material. NMR (CDCl₃) of this material showed a coupling of 7.5 Hz between the protons attached to the 30 oxygen and nitrogen bearing carbon atoms. This coupling constant is consistent with each of the hydroxy bearing carbons being in the S configuration. Thus, this molecule was assigned the stereochemistry 1s,2s,3s,4s.

Example 2B

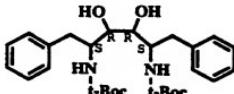
5 Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate (1S,2R,3R,4S): To 10 mL of Caulton's reagent, 1.06 g (4 mmol) of 1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-phenylethyl-carbamate, from Method A, was added and after all the
 10 aldehyde dissolved 3 mL of DMF was added. The reaction mixture was then treated in a manner similar to Example 2A to give 0.41 g of the desired compound as a solid mp 202-204°, NMR(CDCl₃): 1.4 (s, 18H), 2.9 (m, 4H), 3.4 (s, 2H), 4.0 (s, 2H), 4.8 (d, J=10Hz, 2H), 7.2 (m, 10H).
 15 MS cal. 501.3 Found 501.05. Elemental Analysis cal C:67.18, H:8.05, N:5.60; Found C:66.94, H:8.15, N:5.60. This material was shown to have the stereochemistry 1s,2r,3r,4s by the method described in Example 2A; the oxazolidinone produced showed a coupling constant of 5.5
 20 Hz between the protons attached to oxygen and nitrogen bearing carbon atoms.

Example 2C

25 Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate (1S,2S,3R,4S): The 1s,2s,3r,4s isomer was prepared by

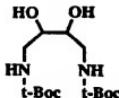
adding a solution of 1.0013 grams of 1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-phenylethylcarbamate, from Method A, in 2 mL of dry CH_2Cl_2 , to 15 mL of Caulton's reagent followed by 3 mL of DMF. This was stirred for 16 h, treated with 10 mL of 20% KOH solution and stirred for 1 hour and filtered through a pad of celite. The organic layer from the filtrate was dried with Na_2SO_4 and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a crude product. This material was chromatographed over 80 grams of silica gel eluting with 20% EtOAc to give 0.166 g of product, mp = 172-174°C. MS: calcd. 501.30, found 501.66.

Example 2D



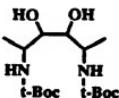
Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate
(1S,2R,3R,4S): To 0.997 gram (4 mmol) of 1,1-dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-phenylethylcarbamate, from Method A, under argon, 10 mL of dry CH_2Cl_2 was added and after all the aldehyde has dissolved 10 mL of Caulton's reagent was added. The reaction was then treated in a manner similar to that described in Example 16 to give 0.332 g of the desired product with NMR identical to that of Example 2B.

Example 3



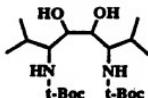
- Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: 1,1-Dimethylethyl 2-oxoethylcarbamate was coupled as described in Example 2B to give from 0.997 grams of the aldehyde 39 mg of the desired product. NMR (CDCl₃, D₂O) 1.45 (s, 18H), 3.2-3.5 (m, 4H), 3.6 (t, J=10Hz, 4H), 5.15 (m, 2H); MS Calcd 321.20, F321.29.

10

Example 4

- Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-dimethyl-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: 1,1-Dimethylethyl 2-oxoethylcarbamate was coupled as described in Example 2B to give from 0.693 g of the aldehyde 0.342 g of the desired product. NMR (CDCl₃, D₂O): 1.2 (d, J=10Hz, 6H), 1.4 (s, 18H), 3.35 (s, 2H), 3.85 (m, 2H), 4.95 (m, 2H); MS Calcd 349.23; F 349.35.

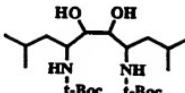
20

Example 5

- Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(1-methylethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: 1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-methylpropylcarbamate was coupled as described in Example 2D to give, from 0.845 g of aldehyde, 0.160 g of the desired product, mp

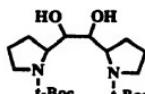
156-159; NMR (CDCl_3 , D_2O): 1.0 (d, $J=10\text{Hz}$) 1.45 (s, 18H), 2.0 (m, 2H), 3.2 (t, $J=10\text{Hz}$, 2H), 3.65 (s, 2H), 5.0 (d, $J=10\text{Hz}$, 2H).

5

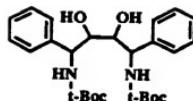
Example 6

- Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(2-methylpropyl)-1,4-butanediyl)bis carbamate: 1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-3-methylbutylcarbamate was coupled as described in Example 2D to give, from 0.933 g of the aldehyde, 0.1799 g of the desired product, mp 152-153, NMR (CDCl_3 , D_2O): 0.95 (m, 12H), 1.4 (s, 18H), 1.6-1.8 (m, 6H), 3.2 (s, 2H), 3.8 (m, 2H), 4.95 (m, 2H); Elemental Analysis: Cal C:61.08 H:10.25 N:6.48; Found C:60.79 H:10.31 N:6.51; Ms Cal 433.33 F 432.96.

20

Example 7

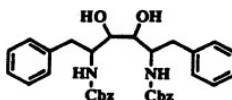
- Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) 2,2'-(1,2-dihydroxy-1,2-ethanediyl)-1-bis(pyrrolidinecarboxylate): 1,1-Dimethylethyl 2-formyl-1-pyrrolidinecarbamate was coupled as described in Example 2D to give, from 1.99 grams of the aldehyde, 1.14 grams of the desired product. NMR (CDCl_3) 1.45 (s, 18H), 1.6-2.0 (m, 8H), 3.35 (m, 2H), 3.45 (m, 2H), 3.6 (m, 2H), 3.95 (m, 2H); MS Calc 401.27 Found 401.34.

Example 8

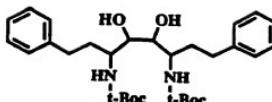
5

Bis (1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-diphenyl-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: 1,1-Dimethylethyl 2-oxoethyl-1-phenylcarbamate was coupled as described in Example 2D to give, from 1.13 grams of the aldehyde, 0.51 grams of the product which upon crystallization from EtOAc gave 0.089 g of the desired product. NMR (CDCl₃, D₂O): 1.4 (s, 9H), 3.8 (m, 2H), 7.2 (m, 5H); MS Calcd 473.27 Found 473.35.

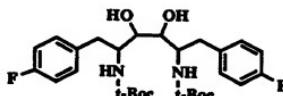
15

Example 9

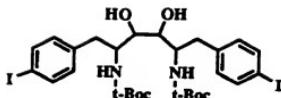
Bis(Dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: Benzyl 1-formyl-2-phenylethylcarbamate was coupled as described in Example 2D to give, from 2.02 grams of the aldehyde, 0.407 grams of the desired product, mp 201-205°C; NMR (DMSO-d₆) 2.7 (m, 4H), 3.3 (s, 2H), 4.2 (m, 4H), 7.2 (m, 20H). Material prepared in another similar experiment showed MS Calcd 569.27 Found 569.31.

Example 10

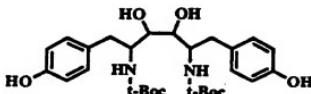
- 5 Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl)(2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(2-phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: 1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-3-phenylpropylcarbamate was coupled as described in Example 2D to give, from 2.86 grams of the aldehyde, 0.75 grams of the desired product, mp 174-175°C. NMR (CDCl_3 , CD_3OD): 1.35 (s, 18H), 1.8 (m, 4H), 2.6 (t, $J=10\text{Hz}$, 4H), 3.4 (s, 2H), 3.6 (m, 2H), 7.1 (m, 10H); MS Cal 529.33 Found 529.44.
- 10

Example 11

- 15
- 20 Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl)(2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(4-fluorophenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: 1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethylcarbamate was coupled as described in Example 2D to give, from 2.99 grams of the aldehyde, 1.38 grams of the desired product, which upon crystallization afforded 0.172 g of a solid mp 189-91°C, NMR (CDCl_3 , D_2O): 1.3 (2 peaks), 2.8 (m, 4H), 3.4 (m, 2H), 3.7 (m, 2H), 7.0 (m, 10H); MS calcd 537.28 Found 537.41.
- 25

Example 12

- 5 Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(4-fluorophenyl)methyl)-1,4-butanediyl)bis carbamate: 1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-(4-iodophenyl)ethylcarbamate was coupled as described in Example 2D to give, from 1.13 grams of aldehyde, 0.66 grams of the desired
 10 product, mp 191-194 NMR (CDCl₃): 1.3 (s, 18H), 2.8 (m, 4H), 3.4 (m, 2H), 3.7 (m, 2H), 6.95 (d, J=10Hz, 2H), 7.2 (m, 4H), 7.55 (d, J=10Hz, 2H).

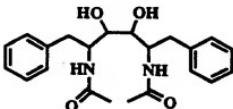
Example 13

- 15 Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)methyl)-1,4-butanediyl)bis carbamate: 1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-2-(4-benzyloxyphenyl)ethylcarbamate was coupled as described in Example 2B to give, from 1.42 g of the aldehyde, 0.238 g of the o-benzyl protected intermediate. This material was not characterized further but was subjected to the following conditions to remove the benzyl protecting group. It
 20 was dissolved in 20 mL of MeOH:EtOAc 1:1, treated with 50 mg of 10% Pd/C and H₂ gas was bubbled through for 3.5 hour. At the end of this period the reaction mixture was filtered through a celite pad and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product which was
 25

purified by chromatography over 25 grams of silica gel using 1:2 Hex:EtOAc to afford 62.3 mg of the desired product, mp 110-112; NMR (CDCl_3) 1.35 (s, 18H), 2.8 (m, 4H), 3.4 (s, 2H), 3.7 (m, 2H), 6.7 d, $J=15\text{Hz}$, 4H), 7.0 (d, $J=15\text{Hz}$, 4H); MS Calcd 533.29 F 532.82.

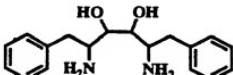
5

Example 14



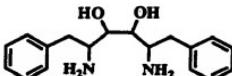
10 N,N'-(2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4-
butanediyl)bisacetamide: 100 mg (0.2 mM) of bis(1,1-
 dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4-
 butanediyl)bis carbamate, (1S,2R,3R,4S), from Example 2D,
 was stirred in 2 ml of 4N HCl in dioxane. The dioxane
 15 and HCl were removed under vacuum and the residual
 material was taken up in 2 ml of CHCl_3 , and treated with
 55 microliters of triethylamine and 57 microliters of
 acetic anhydride. The resultant mixture was stirred for
 one hour and was then worked up by diluting with 50 ml
 20 of ethyl acetate, washing the organic layer with 1N HCl,
 saturated NaHCO_3 , and drying the organic layer over
 magnesium sulfate. Filtration and evaporation gave 92.7
 mg of crude product. Preparative plate chromatography
 25 (with ethyl acetate as the eluant) gave 36.2 mg of
 product.

Example 15

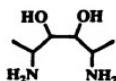


2,5-Diamino-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-hexanediol dihydrochloride:

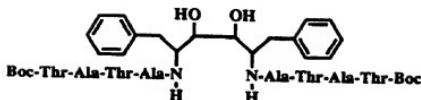
- 20 mg of bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate, (1S,2S,3S,4S), from Example 2A, was treated with 2 ml of
 5 4N HCl in dioxane. After stirring for 15 minutes, the HCl and dioxane were removed under vacuum. Thin Layer Chromatography (1:1, Hexane/Ethyl acetate) showed that all of the starting material was converted. Treatment with Ninhydrin demonstrated the presence of the amino
 10 groups. NMR showed that the Boc groups were gone.

Example 16

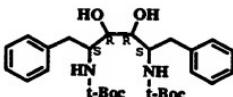
- 15 2,5-Diamino-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-hexanediol dihydrochloride:
 20 mg of Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate (1S,2R,3R,4S), from Example 2B, was treated as described in Example 15.

Example 17

- 2,5-Diamino-3,4-hexanediol dihydrochloride: 20 mg of
 25 Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-dimethyl-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate from Example 4 was treated as described in Example 15.

Example 18

- 5 Bis(Boc-Thr-Ala-Thr-Ala), N,N'((2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate: 29.4 mg of Bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate (1S,2S,3S,4S), from Example 2C, was reacted with Boc-Thr-Ala-Thr-Ala-O-Succinamide and triethylamine in 2 ml of acetonitrile. Filtration gave 0.1083 g of product which was tested without further purification.

Example 19Alternative Synthesis of Product of Example 2B From D-Mannitol via Cuprate Addition

- 20 Synthesis of carbamic acid, ((2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)-bis-bis(1,1-dimethylethyl) ester, (1S,2R,3R,4S) from d-mannitol:
- 25 1,6-Di-O-(p-toluenesulfonyl)-2,3-O-isopropylidene-D-mannitol 2: A solution of 6.667 g (30 mmol) of 2,3-O-isopropylidene-D-mannitol 1 (purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co.) in 30 mL pyridine was cooled to -20°C and treated with 12.582 g (66 mmol) of p-toluenesulfonyl chloride and the stirring continued for 20 minutes at -20°C, 20 minutes at 0°C and 20 minutes at room

temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with 1N HCl and saturated NaHCO₃. The extract after drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate was concentrated and the residue 5 purified (325 g, silica gel column chromatography using 2:3 EtOAc: Hexane as the eluting solvent) to provide 10.425 g (66 % yield) of compound 2. This material showed NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.278 (s, 6H), 2.458 (s, 6H), 3.783 (m, 4H), 4.095 (q, 2H, J_{AB}=10.66Hz, J_{AX}=5.67Hz), 10 4.33 (q, 2H, J_{AB}=10.6Hz, J_{BX}=1.98), 7.35 (d, 2H, J=1.74Hz), 7.81 (d, 2H, J=1.76Hz).

1,2,5,6-Diepoxy-3,4-O-(isopropylidene)hexane 3:

A solution of 10.425 g (19.65 mmol) of compound 2 15 in 200 mL of anhydrous methanol was cooled at 0°C and treated with 10.86 g (78.58 mmol) of K₂CO₃. The ice bath was removed and the contents stirred at room temperature for 20 minutes. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was 20 dissolved in dichloromethane and the extract was washed with water and brine. The residue after removal of the solvent was purified (200 g silica gel column using 1:5 EtOAc: Hexane as the eluting solvent) to provide 2.95 g (80% yield) of compound 3. This material showed NMR 25 (CDCl₃): δ 1.45 (s, 6H), 2.4 (q, 2H, J_{AB}=4.94Hz, J_{AX}=2.65Hz), 2.86 (q, 2H, J_{AB}=4.94Hz, J_{BX}=4.2Hz), 3.13 (m, 2H), 3.85 (dd, 2H, J₁=2.3Hz, J₂=1.46)

1,6-Diphenyl-3,4-O-isopropylidene-2,5-hexanediol 4:

30 A suspension of 9.25 g (45 mmol) of cuprous bromide-dimethyl sulfide complex in 40 mL anhydrous ether was stirred at -20°C and 1.8M 50 mL (1.8 M, 90 mmol) solution of phenyllithium was added dropwise. The contents were stirred for 30 minutes at -20°C and then

warmed up to 0°C. A solution of 2.807 g of compound in 20 mL anhydrous ether was added to the above mixture and the contents stirred for 30 minutes at 0°C. The excess reagent was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride 5 and warmed up to room temperature. The contents were then filtered and the filtrate and the washings were washed with water and brine. The ether extract after drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate was concentrated and the residue was purified (150 g silica gel column 10 using 1:5 followed by 1:4 EtOAc: Hexane as the eluting solvent) to provide 4.577 g (89%) of compound 4. This material showed NMR (CDCl_3): d 1.455 (s, 6H), 2.7 (q, 2H, $J_{AB}=13.8\text{Hz}$, $J_{AX}=7.9\text{Hz}$), 3.15 (q, 2H, $J_{AB}=13.8\text{Hz}$, $J_{BX}=2.5\text{Hz}$), 3.75 (m, 4H), 7.28 (m, 10H).

15 2,5-Diazido-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-O-(isopropylidene)hexane 5:
A solution of 900 mg (2.63 mmol) of compound 4, 2.76 g (10.52 mmol) of triphenylphosphine in 20 mL of dry tetrahydrofuran was stirred with 250 mg of molecular sieves 2A at -78°C. 22.9 mL (0.46M, 10.52 mmol) 20 solution of hydrazoic acid in xylene was added to the above mixture and stirred for 5 minutes at -78°C. This was followed by the addition of 1.66 mL (10.52 mmol) of diethylazodicarboxylate. The mixture was then allowed 25 to warm up to room temperature in the same bath and stirred for 18h. The excess reagents were quenched by the addition of 0.4 mL (10 mmol) of methanol at 0°C. After stirring the mixture for 30 minutes at room temperature, it was concentrated to a small volume and 30 purified (33 g silica gel column using hexane followed by 1:40 EtOAc: Hexane as the eluting solvent) to provide 836 mg of mixture of 5 and undesired side products. The mixture was difficult to purify at this stage and used directly in the next step.

2,5-Diazido-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-hexanediol 6:

A solution of 570 mg of the mixture (as mentioned in the previous experiment) in 5 mL of ethanol and 1.67 mL of water was stirred with 1.67 g of Bio-Rad AG-50-W-X8 acid exchange resin at 70°C bath for 18 h. The contents were filtered and washed with methanol. The filtrate and the washings were combined and concentrated. The residue was extracted with dichloromethane and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The residue after removal of the solvent was purified (20 g silica gel column using 1:3 EtOAc: hexane as the eluting solvent) to provide 102 mg (11% yield from 4) of 6. This material showed NMR (CDCl_3): δ 2.95 (q, 2H, J_{AB} =13.7Hz, J_{AX} =7.9Hz), 3.06 (q, 2H, J_{AB} =13.7Hz, J_{BX} =6.3Hz), 3.55 (m, 2H), 3.62 (bs, 2H), 7.3 (m, 10H).

2,5-Diamino-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-hexanediol 7:

A solution of 67 mg (0.19 mmol) of 6 in 4 mL of methanol was stirred with 30 mg of 10% palladium on carbon under 1 atmospheric hydrogen pressure for 18 hours at room temperature. The mixture was filtered through a 0.45 micron Millipore filter and the residue washed with methanol. The filtrate and the washings were concentrated to provide 45 mg (79% yield) of 7. This material showed NMR (CDCl_3): δ 2.64 (m, 8H), 7.283 (m, 10H).

2,5-(N,N-di-tert-butoxycarbonyl)diamino-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-hexanediol 8: A solution of 45 mg (0.015 mmol) of compound 7 in 2 mL of absolute ethanol was stirred with 152 mg (0.58 mmol) of N-(tert-butoxy-carbonyl)phthalimide for 18 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with 20 mL water and

extracted with three 20 mL portions of dichloromethane. The dichloromethane extract was washed with 0.3N NaOH and brine. The residue after removal of the solvent was purified (33g silica gel column using 7% isopropanol in hexane as the eluting solvent) to provide 26 mg of pure and 12 mg of slightly contaminated 8 (total yield 51%).

5 This material has identical spectral data with the compound described in Example 2B.

10

Example 19B

Alternative Synthesis of Product of Example 2B From D-
Mannitol via Cuprate Addition

(2S, 3R, 4R, 5S)-1, 2, 5, 6-Diepoxy-3, 4-O-(isopropylidene)hexane 1: This compound was prepared
15 following the literature procedure (Y. L. Merrer et al, Heterocycles, 25, 541, 1987). This material showed NMR (CDCl_3): d 1.45 (s, 6H), 2.4 (q, 2H, $J_{AB} = 4.94\text{Hz}$, $J_{AX} = 2.65\text{Hz}$), 2.86 (q, 2H, $J_{AB} = 4.94\text{Hz}$, $J_{BX} = 4.2\text{Hz}$), 3.13 (m, 2H), 3.85 (dd, 2H, $J_1 = 2.3\text{Hz}$, $J_2 = 1.46$)
20
(2S, 3R, 4R, 5S)-1, 6-Diphenyl-3, 4-O-isopropylidene-2, 5-hexanediol 2: A suspension of 18.5 g (90 mmol) of cuprous bromide-dimethyl sulfide complex in 80 mL anhydrous ether was stirred at -20°C and 1.8 M 100 mL
25 (1.8 M, 180 mmol) solution of phenyllithium was added dropwise. The contents were stirred for 30 minutes at -20° C and then warmed up to 0° C. A solution of 5.614 g of compound in 40 mL anhydrous ether was added to the above mixture and the contents stirred for 30 minutes at 0° C. The excess reagent was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride and warmed up to room temperature.
30 The contents were then filtered and the filtrate and the washings were washed with water and brine. The ether extract after drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate

- was concentrated and the residue was purified (325 g silica gel column using 1:10 followed by, 1:5 followed by 1:4 EtOAc: Hexane as the eluting solvents) to provide 8.035 g (78 %) of compound 2 This material showed NMR (CDCl₃): δ 1.455 (s, 6H), 2.7 (q, 2H, J_{AB} = 13.8Hz, J_{AX} = 7.9Hz), 3.15 (q, 2H, J_{AB} = 13.8Hz, J_{BX} = 2.5Hz), 3.75 (m, 4H), 7.28 (m, 10H).
- (2S,3R,4R,5S)-2,5-Diazido-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-O-isopropylidene)hexane 3: A solution of 16.781 g (49.00 mmol) of compound 2, 38.6 g (147 mmol) of triphenylphosphine in 300 mL of dry tetrahydrofuran was cooled in an ice bath and 23.1 ml (147 mmol) of diethylazodicarboxylate was added to the stirred mixture behind shield. 31.7 mL (147 mmol) of diphenylphosphorylazide (Caution - this reagent should be stored at 0° C and handled with care. Some azides may be explosive!) was added to the above mixture and the contents were further stirred at 0° C for 5 minutes.
- The mixture was then allowed to warm up to room temperature in the same bath and stirred for 1 h. TLC in 1:5 ethyl acetate/hexane indicates disappearance of compound 2 and formation of 3. The excess reagents were quenched by the addition of 6.0 mL (150 mmol) of methanol at 0° C. After stirring the mixture for 30 minutes at room temperature, it was concentrated to a small volume (NOTE: do not concentrate to the extent that solids separate. Also small amount of dichloromethane is needed to keep the contents in solution while loading on silica gel column. Use of more than necessary amount of dichloromethane results inefficient separation.) and purified [800 g silica gel column using hexane (500 mL) followed by 1:40 EtOAc: Hexane (1000 mL) and finally 1:20 ethyl acetate/ hexane

elutes the desired compound (3000 mL) to provide 15.523g of mixture of 3 and undesired side products. The mixture was difficult to purify at this stage and used directly in the next step.

5

(*2S,3R,4R,5S*)*-2,5-Diamino-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-O-(isopropylidene)hexane* 4: The above material (15.523g) was divided in 3 equal portions and each portion dissolved in 75 mL absolute ethanol, flushed with nitrogen and each portion stirred with 1.5g of 10% palladium on carbon under hydrogen (hydrogen balloon) for 18h. TLC 1:10 ethyl acetate/hexane solvent indicates disappearance of starting material. (If incomplete add 0.5g of 10% palladium on carbon and stir under fresh balloon of hydrogen). Combined yield of 12.516 g was obtained.

(*2S,3R,4R,5S*)*-2,5-(N-(BenzylOxy)carbonyl)diamino-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-O-(isopropylidene)hexane* 5: A solution of 13.67g (40.2 mmol) of compound 4 in 100 ml dimethylformamide was stirred in ice-bath and treated with 21.93g (88 mmol) of benzyloxycarbonyloxysuccinimide. The ice-bath was removed and the contents were stirred for 18 hours at room temperature. The excess reagent was quenched by treatment with 0.61 ml (10 mmol). The contents were diluted with water and extracted with dichloromethane (3x of ethanolamine. The mixture after complete removal of solvents was purified (500g silica gel column using 1:5 followed by 1:4 EtOAc:Hexane) to provide 20.457g (83.6% yield) compound 5.

(*2S,3R,4R,5S*)*-2,5-Di-(N-((BenzylOxy)carbonyl)amino)-3,4-dihydroxy-1,6-diphenylhexane* 6: A solution of 20.457g

(33.61 mmol) of compound 4 in 50 ml 90% aqueous trifluoroacetic acid was stirred in ice-bath and then at room temperature. for 18h. The reaction mixture was poured with stirring in 560 ml of 1M ice-cold sodium 5 hydroxide and then rest of the trifluoroacetic acid was quenched with sat. sodium bicarbonate. The precipitated solid was filtered dried under vacuum and crystallized from chloroform to provide 15.02g (77% yield) of compound 6 (M. P. 209-210)..

10 (2S,3R,4R,5S)-2,5-diamino-3,4-dihydroxy-1,6-diphenylhexane 7: A solution of 10.432g (18.36 mmol) of compound 6 in 500 ml THF and 500 ml ethyl alcohol was stirred with 1.043g of 10% palladium on carbon at room 15 temperature. for 18h over 1 atmosphere hydrogen pressure. The mixture was filtered through celite pad and the filtrate was concentrated to provide 6.06g (yield) of compound 7. The oil was triturated with diethyl ether and the white solid was filtered and 20 washed to provide pure 7 (M. P. 92-94).

Example 19C

25 Alternative Synthesis of Aziridine Product of Example 2B
From D-Mannitol via Biszairidine Intermediate

1,6-Di(N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino)-2,5-dihydroxy-3,4-O-(isopropylidene)hexanediol 8: In a 250 mL Round Bottom 30 Flask was placed 20 mL of 1M (20 mmol) of Lithium Bis (trimethylsilyl)amide and the contents cooled in ice bath and 1.87g(10 mmol) of diepoxyde 1 in 3 ml of THF was added to the above mixture and the contents were stirred for 18h while allowing the contents to warm up to room temperature. It was cooled back in an ice-bath

and quenched with 20 ml (20 mmol) of 1M HCl in anhydrous ether. It was stirred for 5 minutes and then treated with 40 mL of 1M tetrabutylammonium fluoride in THF at 0° C and then immediately warmed-up to room temperature 5 and stirred for additional 2 hours. It was then cooled to 0° C and then treated with 5.98g (24 mmol) of N-(benzyloxycarbonyl)succinimide, stirred for 15 minutes, ice-bath was removed and the contents stirred at room 10 temperature for 18h. It was concentrated and the residue dissolved in dichloromethane and the extract washed twice with water and once with brine. The residue after removal of dichloromethane was chromatographed (130 g silica gel, 2:3 followed by 1:1 ethyl acetate/hexane) to provide 2.44g (yield 50%) of 8.

15 (2S,3R,4R,5S)-1,2:5,6-(N,N'-Dibenzylloxycarbonyl)diimino-3,4-O-(isopropylidene)hexanediol 9: In a 500 mL Round Bottom Flask was placed 12.147g (24.89g mmol) of above compound, 15.669g (59.7 mmol) of triphenylphosphine 20 and dissolved in 150 mL of anhydrous THF. To the above mixture was added 9.40 mL (59.7 mmol) of diethyl azodicarboxylate and refluxed for 30 minutes under nitrogen. TLC indicated completion of the reaction (10:1:10 ethyl acetate/ ethyl alcohol/ hexane and 1:2 ethyl acetate/ hexane). It was concentrated to a small volume and chromatographed (325 g silica gel column, 1:3 followed by 1:2 ethyl acetate/ hexane as the eluting solvent) to provide 7.147g (yield, 64 %) of compound 9.

25 (2S,3R,4R,5S)-2,5-Di(N-((benzyloxy)carbonyl)diamino)-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-O-(isopropylidene)hexane 5: In a 50 mL R. B. Flask under nitrogen and in a glove bag was placed 1.37g (6.66 mmol) of cuprous bromide-dimethylsulfide 30

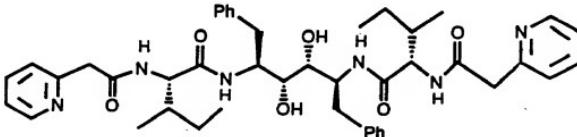
complex and suspended in 2 mL ether and cooled to -20° C and 6.66 mL (13.33 mmol) 2M solution of phenyllithium in 70:30 cyclohexane/ ether was added dropwise to the mixture at -20° C. The mixture stirred at -20° C for 30 minutes and then warmed to 0° C. 754 mg of above bisaziridine derivative in 2 mL ether and 6 mL THF was added to the mixture at 0° C and stirred for 30 minutes at 0° C. TLC in 1:3 ethyl acetate/hexane indicated disappearance of the starting material. The excess reagent was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride, the mixture filtered, diluted with 20 mL of water and extracted with 2X25 mL of dichloromethane. The mixture was chromatographed (33g silica gel column and 1:5 ethyl acetate/ hexane as the eluting solvent) to provide 475mg (47 %) of 5. This intermediate is identical to compound 5 of Example 19B from which the final compound can be prepared according to the route provided by that Example.

20

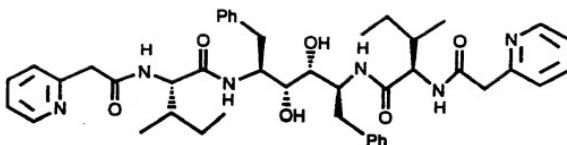
Examples 20 and 21Example 20

Synthesis of 2,5-(N,N'-2-Pyridylacetyl-L-Ile)diamino-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-hexanediol:

25

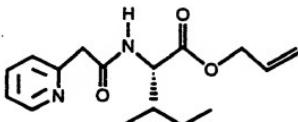
Example 21

Synthesis of 2,5-(N-2-Pyridyl-L-Ile,N'-2-pyridyl-D-Ile)diamino-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-hexanediol:



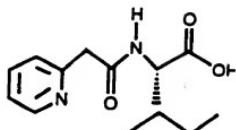
Step 1: 2-Pyridylacetyl-Ile allyl ester

5



2-Pyridylacetyl-Ile allyl ester: A mixture of 1.717 g (5 mmol) pyridylacetic acid hydrochloride, 868 mg (5 mmol) of isoleucine allyl ester p-toluene sulfonate salt, molecular sieves 4° A type in dimethylformamide were stirred at 0°C and 1.74 ml (10 mmol) of diisopropylethylamine was added to generate free amines. After stirring the contents at 0°C for 15 minutes it was treated with 1.23 g (6 mmol) of dicyclohexylcarbodiimide and the contents were warmed up to room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 18 h, filtered and the residue purified (130 g, silica gel column chromatography using 1:1 EtOAc:hexane as the eluting solvent) to provide 712 mg (49% yield) of 2 pyridylacetyl-Ile allyl ester. This material showed ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 0.87 (d, 3H, $J=6.9\text{Hz}$), 0.894 (t, 3H, $J=7.4\text{Hz}$), 1.15 (m, 1H), 1.42 (m, 1H), 1.92 (m, 1H), 4.6 (m, 3H), 5.2–5.7 (m, 2H), 5.85 (m, 1H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.668 (d \times t, 1H, $J_1=3.84$, $J=7.7\text{Hz}$), 8.01 (bm, 1H), 8.577 (bd, 1H).

Step 2: 2-Pyridylacetyl-Ile



5 **2-Pyridylacetyl-Ile:** A mixture of 276 mg (0.95 mmol) of 2-pyridylacetyl allyl ester in 2 ml of 1,4-dioxane was stirred at room temperature and 1 ml of 1.0 N sodium hydroxide was added in three equal portions after 15 minute intervals and the contents were stirred at room
 10 temperature for a total of 2 hours. The mixture was neutralized with addition of 1.0 ml (1 mmol) of 1N HCl. The mixture was diluted with 5 ml water and extracted with dichloromethane. The aqueous layer was saturated with solid sodium sulfate while stirring with 20 ml of chloroform. The combined organic extracts after removal
 15 of solvents provided 174 mg (74% yield) of 2-pyridylacetyl-Ile. This material showed ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): d 0.927 (d, 3H, $J=6.8\text{Hz}$), 0.927 (t, 3H, $J=7.3\text{Hz}$), 1.05-
 2.0 (bm, 3H), 3.872 (AB, 2H, $J_{AB}=13.8\text{Hz}$), 4.539 (d
 20 x d, 1H, $J_1=5.21\text{Hz}$, $J_2=8.22\text{ Hz}$), 7.32 (d x d x d, 1H), 7.52 (bm, 1H), 7.785 (d x t, 1H, $J_1=7.71\text{Hz}$, $J_2=1.8\text{Hz}$),
 8.53 (d x d x d, 1H).

Step 3: A solution of 101 mg (0.336 mmol) of 2,5-
 25 diamino-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-hexanediol and 168 mg (0.67 mmol) of 2-pyridylacetyl-Ile in 5 ml of dichloromethane was stirred with 25 mg of molecular sieves and 166 mg (0.8 mmol) of dicyclohexylcarbodiimide at room temperature for 18 h and filtered. The residue after
 30 removal of solvent was purified (33 silica gel column

using 4%, 7% and 10% methanol in chloroform) to provide 46.5 mg (18%) of desired coupled product and 39.5 mg (15.3%) of a diastereomer to which was assigned structure 21 based on the spectral data. The compound 5 of Example 20 had C-2 symmetry and showed ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3): d 11.452, 15.643, 24.242, 35.975, 38.200, 44.912, 52.358, 58.680, 72.775, 122.273, 124.083, 126.171, 128.200, 129.299, 137.291, 138.056, 149.138, 149.138, 155.166, 169.740, 171.149. The compound of 10 Example 21 had no C-2 symmetry and showed twice the number of ^{13}C NMR resonances (CDCl_3): d 11.454, 11.572, 14.380, 15.669, 24.234, 26.144, 35.891, 36.354, 38.102, 38.241, 44.837, 44.863, 52.504, 52.699, 57.485, 58.802, 72.897, 73.037, 122.197, 122.293, 124.065, 124.118, 126.140, 126.241, 128.220, 128.267, 128.381, 129.310, 137.209, 137.292, 138.121, 138.186, 149.167, 149.190, 155.205, 155.253, 169.673, 169.853, 171.319, 171.596.

Example 23

20

Improved Method to Couple Aldehydes: Synthesis of Compound of Example 9

25 Bis(Dimethylethyl) (2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl)biscarbamate:

Step A: Preparation of $\text{V}(\text{Cl})_3(\text{THF})_3$. $\text{V}(\text{Cl})_3$ (Aldrich, 25g) was added to 400 mL argon-sparged THF and the suspension heated to reflux under air-free conditions. 30 After 24 hours, the mixture was cooled to room temperature and filtered under rigorously air-free conditions (schlenkware, glove bag or dry box), rinsed 4 times with 50 mL pentane, transferred to a schlenk tube and evacuated at 0.1 torr for 1 hour.

The tris-THF adduct is a bright salmon color, between pink and red. If caution is taken to avoid exposure to air, this material can be kept for months in a schlenk tube. On very brief exposure to air, however, 5 the material turns to dusty orange, then tan, and must be discarded.

Step B: Preparation of Zn-Cu. Zinc-copper couple was prepared following the procedure of Fieser and Fieser³ 10 (L. Fieser and M. Fieser, Reagents for Organic Synthesis, Volume I, pp. 1292-1293, Wiley, New York, 1967), except that filtration with schlenkware was used instead of decanting solvent. The use of a glovebag or drybox would be equally satisfactory. Also, solvents 15 were sparged with argon for 30 minutes before use. A free-flowing black powder with few clumps was isolated. This material reduced V(III) to V(II) in dichloromethane within 10 minutes, whereas the use of commercial zinc dust or activated zinc required several hours and 20 frequently did not provide the color change characteristic of complete reduction (see below).

Step C: Coupling Procedure. $\text{VCl}_3(\text{THF})_3$ (1.32g, 3.53 mmol) was weighed into an argon-filled 35 mL RBF using a 25 schlenk tube. Zinc-copper couple (138 mg, 2.12 mmol), weighed quickly in air, was added. The flask was fitted with a dropping funnel previously filled with argon and the two solids were stirred vigorously. Dry dichloromethane (8 mL) was added via the funnel, and the 30 mixture was stirred for 10 minutes, by which time it had turned deep green with suspended black.

1,1-Dimethylethyl 1-formyl-3-phenylpropylcarbamate (1.00g, 3.53 mmol), freshly prepared by Swern oxidation

of the requisite alcohol, was added over 2-3 minutes in 4 mL dichloromethane. Stirring at room temperature and following by TLC (50% EtOAc/hexane) indicated complete loss of aldehyde starting material after 1.5 hours.

5

Notes: after addition of CH_2Cl_2 , rigorous exclusion of air is necessary; before addition, exercise reasonable care. When exposed to even small amounts of air, the reduced material rapidly oxidizes to a deep wine-red. If this happens, discard the reaction and start over.

If the characteristic deep green color-- best seen by holding a white sheet of paper behind the flask and looking at the gas-solvent interface-- does not appear within 10-30 minutes, it is best to discard the reaction and re-prepare the reagents.

The reaction mixture was poured into a separatory funnel containing 50 mL dichloromethane and 100 mL 10% aqueous disodium tartrate (1N HCl can be used if acid-sensitive functionality is not present). After gentle shaking, separating, and washing the aqueous layer two times with 25 mL dichloromethane, the combined organic layers were washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate and dried with magnesium sulfate. Solvent was removed, the crude solid was taken up in minimum CHCl_3 , and 0.5 volumes hexane added. On sitting overnight, copious white crystals formed. Isolated 0.62g (62%) product diol, mp 202-204°C. Spectral data are consistent with the assigned structure.

Examples 24-98

5 Examples 24-98 were prepared by one of the methods described below. The method of preparation and physical data are shown in Table I.

10 Method 2C (Coupling of Aldehydes): The improved coupling method, exemplified in Step C of Example 23, was used to prepare a number of the compounds shown in Table I.

15 Method 3 (Hydrogenation of Bis-N-CBZ-Diaminodiols): The (bis-N-CBZ)-diaminodiols obtained either by vanadium coupling reaction or D-mannitol route can be hydrogenated and further elaborated at the amine residues. Table I shows examples prepared via this route.

20 Synthesis of Compound of Example 39: In a 200ml R.B. flask a suspension of 3.432g(4.32mmol) of the above intermediate in 25ml ethanol and 25ml methanol was stirred with a suspension of 343mg 10% palladium on carbon under 1 atmospheric hydrogen pressure at room temperature for 18 hours. The suspension of starting material went into solution. The mixture was filtered through a celite pad and the residue washed with ethanol. The filtrate and the washings were concentrated and the residue purified(130g silica gel column using first 3% and finally 6% methanol in chloroform as the eluting solvent) to provide 1.848g(81.3%) of 39 as a white solid.

Method 4 (Coupling of Diaminodiols): The diamines obtained via Method 3 can be further elaborated by reaction with various electrophiles. Some preferred reaction conditions that provide active compounds are given below. Many other conditions and reagents can, of course, be employed.

4A: Dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) Coupling

10

Dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) coupling in the presence 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate was carried out according to standard procedure in peptide synthesis. A representative synthesis is described below.

15

Synthesis of Compound of Example 26: A solution of 101 mg (0.336 mmol) of 2,5-diamino-1,6-diphenyl-3,4-hexanediol, 108mg (0.8 mmol) of 1-hydroxybenzotriazole and 168 mg (0.67 mmol) of 2-pyridylacetyl-Ile in 5 ml of dichloromethane was stirred with 25 mg of molecular sieves and 166 mg (0.8 mmol) of dicyclohexylcarbodiimide at room temperature for 18 h and filtered. The residue after removal of solvent was purified (33 g silica gel column using 4%, 7% and 10% methanol in chloroform) to provide 86mg (33% yield) of 26. The compound has C-2 symmetry and showed ^{13}C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 11.452, 15.643, 24.242, 35.975, 38.200, 44.912, 52.358, 58.680, 72.775, 122.273, 124.083, 126.171, 128.200, 129.299, 137.291, 138.056, 149.138, 149.138, 155.166, 169.740, 171.

30

4B: BOP Coupling

BOP-Benzotriazol-1-yloxytris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate coupling was carried out according

to the procedure by B. Castro *et al.* (*Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1975, 14, 1219-1222). A representative synthesis is described below.

- 5 Synthesis of Compound of Example 81: BOC-Thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (0.94g; 0.40 mmol) and [NH₂CH(isopropyl)-C(O)-NH-CH(BzI)-CH(OH)-]₂ (0.100g; 0.20 mmol) were dissolved in 10 ml of DMF, and BOP (0.177g; 0.4 mmol) and triethylamine (0.056 ml; 0.40 mmol) were added in aliquots to maintain a pH of 7-8. The reaction was stirred for 18 hours. The residue after removal of solvent was purified by column chromatography on Sephadex LH-20 in methanol to provide 81 as amorphous solid (0.137 g). FAB/MS calculated for C₄₆H₆₈N₆O₁₀S₂ 15 (928.44). Found 929.64 (M + H).

4C: Carbonyldiimidazole Coupling

- 20 Synthesis of Compound of Example 88: N-MSOC-isoleucine (393 mg, 2.1 equivalents) was dissolved in THF; added carbonyldiimidazole (227 mg, 2.1 equivalents) at room temperature. Stirred until TLC showed loss of starting material. The reaction mixture was diluted with chloroform and 10% aqueous disodium L-tartrate was 25 added. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer washed 1x with chloroform. Washed combined organic layers with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried with magnesium sulfate, filtered and removed solvent to obtain 540 mg white solid. 30 Recrystallized from hot chloroform/hexane to obtain 343 mg fine white crystals; NMR consistent with 88. Melting point 222-225°C (dec).

4D: N-Hydroxysuccinimide Ester Coupling

5 N-hydroxysuccinimide esters, available from Sigma
Chemical Company or Advanced ChemTech, were used.

- Synthesis of Compound of Example 89: In a 300ml R.B. flask a solution of 6.000g (20mmol) of diamino diol in 60ml of dimethylformamide was cooled in an ice bath.
10 The mixture was treated with 14.070g (44mmol) of Z-Isoleucine succinimide ester (available from Sigma Chemical Company or Advanced ChemTech) and stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. A precipitate had formed and was dissolved by adding one liter of chloroform.
15 The mixture was then washed with water and the organic layer separated, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in one liter of chloroform and the hexane added to precipitate out the desired product; however, after filtration the
20 solid was contaminated with N-Hydroxysuccinimide. It was further purified (750g silica gel column using first 1% followed by 1.5% methanol in chloroform as the eluting solvent) to provide 9.723g (61.2%) of 89.

25 4E: p-Nitrophenylester Coupling

(1) With hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate:

- Synthesis of Compound of Example 92: Diaminodiol of
30 example 63 (250 mg, 1.0 equivalent), was dissolved in 5 mL DMF and N-CBZ-asparagine-p-nitrophenylester (373 mg, 2 equivalents, Sigma Chemical Company) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (135 mg, 2 equivalents) were added and the mixture was stirred overnight. The

reaction mixture was triturated with THF for one hour, the solid was filtered off, washed with THF and chloroform, and collected to obtain 400 mg white crystals. NMR of the material is consistent with the
5 structure.

(2) Without hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate:

Synthesis of Compound of Example 90:Diaminodiol of
10 example 15 (200 mg, 1.0 equivalent) was dissolved in 5 mL DMF and N-CBZ-(d)-phenylalanine-p-nitrophenylester (332 mg, 2 equivalents, Sigma Chemical Company) was added and the mixture was stirred overnight. One volume of water was added, the solid was filtered off and
15 washed with 1:1 water/DMF, then with water and finally with ether, and collected to obtain 320 mg white crystals. NMR showed the material to be consistent with the structure.

20 4F: Condensation With Isocyanates

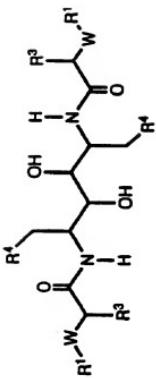
Synthesis of Compound of Example 67: In a 500ml R.B. Flask, 2.500g (4.75mmol) of the above intermediate in 100ml dimethylformamide was cooled in an ice bath. The
25 mixture was treated with 1.29ml (10.45mmol) of benzyl isocyanate via syringe and the mixture allowed to warm to room temperature where a precipitate started forming within 5 minutes. Within 30 minutes 100ml more dimethylformamide was added to aid stirring. After
30 stirring the mixture at room temperature a total of 2 hours the mixture was filtered and the solid washed with first dimethylformamide and then chloroform. The solid was transferred and dried to provide 3.230g (85.7%) of 67 as a white solid.

4G: Condensation With Epoxides

Epoxides can be condensed with diaminodiols. A
5 representative example is given below.

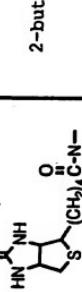
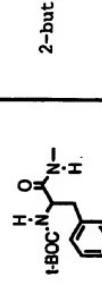
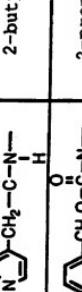
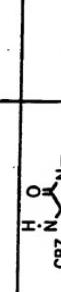
Synthesis of Compound of Example 71: The corresponding epoxide was prepared from 1-adamantyl bromomethyl ketone by reduction with sodium borohydride in absolute ethanol
10 and treatment with potassium tert-butoxide. The adamantly ethylene oxide was reacted with [NH₂-Val-Phe[CH(OH)-]]₂ in methanol refluxing at 70 degrees Celsius overnight and chromatogrammed using Sephadex LH-20 column. (2 equivalents of oxide was used for
15 every 1 equivalent of diol).

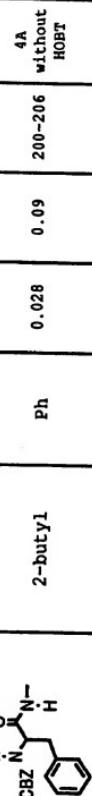
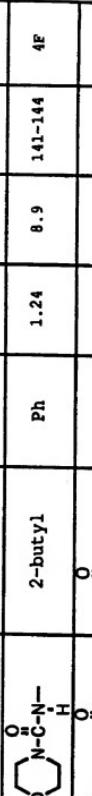
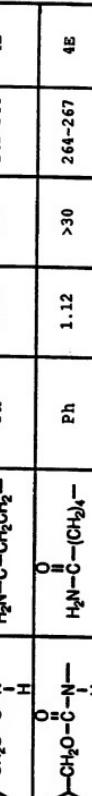
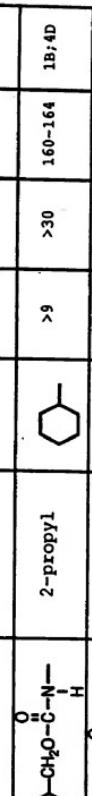
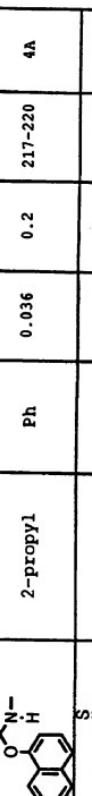
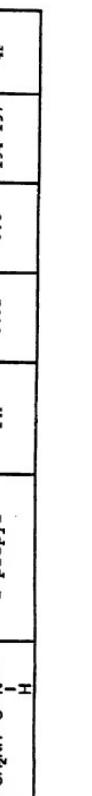
Table I



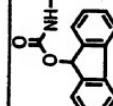
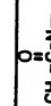
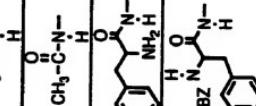
EXAMPLE	R ¹ -W	R ³	R ⁴	IC ₅₀ GAG mg/ml	IC ₅₀ CELLS mg/ml	MP PHYSICAL DATA	METHOD
24		2-butyl	Ph	0.056	1	232-234	4A
25		2-butyl	Ph	0.69	>30	191-194	4A
27		2-butyl	Ph	0.177	>30	207-213	4A
28		2-butyl		0.155	2.4	(777, 99)	4A
29		2-propyl	Ph	0.041	0.95	246-252	4A

EXAMPLE	R ^{1-N}	R ³	R ⁴	IC ₅₀ GAG mg/ml	IC ₉₀ CELLS mg/ml	PHYSICAL DATA	METHOD
30		2-butyl	Ph	0.082	2.8 (765.45)	NMR	4A
31		2-butyl	Ph	0.03	2.9 256-260	NMR	4A
32		2-butyl	Ph	>9	>30 NMR	NMR	4A
33		2-butyl	Ph	>9	>30 179-182	NMR	4A
34		2-butyl	Ph	>9	>30 (775.51)	NMR	4A
35		2-butyl	Ph	0.019	0.3 247-250	NMR	4F
36		2-butyl	Ph	0.085	0.95 NMR	NMR	4A
37		2-butyl	Ph	0.024	0.15 NMR	NMR	4D

EXAMPLE	R ¹ -W	R ³	R ⁴	IC ₅₀ GAG mG/ml	IC ₉₀ CELLS mG/ml	PHYSICAL DATA	METHOD
38		2-butyl	Ph	0.055	>30	NMR	4D
39	H ₂ N-	2-butyl	Ph	0.937	10	104-190	4D; 3
40		2-butyl	Ph	0.03	2.2	228-232	4D
41		2-butyl	Ph	0.21	2.8	NMR	4A
42		2-propyl	Ph	0.025	0.05	216-221	4D
43		2-butyl	Ph	0.055	0.11	263-266	4D

EXAMPLE	R ¹ -W	R ³	R ⁴	IC50 GAG mg/ml	IC90 CELLS mg/ml	PHYSICAL DATA	METHOD
44		2-butyl	Ph	0.028	0.09	200-216	4A without HOBT
45		2-butyl	Ph	1.24	8.9	141-144	4F
46			Ph	0.245	>30	241-244	4E
47			Ph	1.12	>30	264-267	4E
48		2-propyl		>9	>30	160-164	1B; 1D
49		2-propyl	Ph	0.036	0.2	217-220	4A
50		2-propyl	Ph	0.01	0.6	194-197	4F

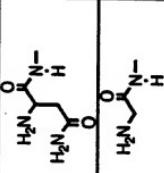
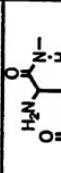
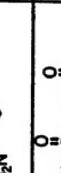
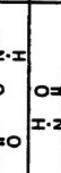
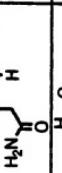
EXAMPLE	R ¹ -W	R ³	R ⁴	IC ₅₀ GAG mg/ml	IC ₉₀ CELLS mg/ml	PHYSICAL DATA	METHOD
51		2-butyl	Ph	0.019	>30	257-260	4A
52		2-butyl	Ph	0.004	2.7	226-230	4F
53		CH ₃ O	Ph	0.2	2.6	NMR	4C
54		CH ₃ O	Cl- C ₆ H ₄ - C ₆ H ₅	3.4	5.0	130-134	2C
55		CH ₃ O	Ph	>9	>30	>250	4C
56		Ph	Ph	0.03	2.2	228-232	4D
57		2-propyl	Ph	0.044	8.9	>250 +interes at 220	4C

EXAMPLE	R ¹ -W	R ³	R ⁴	IC50 GAG mg/ml	IC50 CELLS mg/ml	PHYSICAL DATA	METHOD
58		2-propyl	Ph	0.31	>30	198-199	4C
59	CH ₃ -C(=O)-NH-	H ₂ C=CHCH ₂ -	Ph	0.58	>30	119-123	4C
60	CH ₃ -C(=O)-NH-	CH ₃ -S-CH ₂ CH ₂ -	Ph	0.82	>30	229-236	4C
61		2-propyl	Ph	0.04	2.9	212-216	4D;3
62	CR2Z		Ph	0.05	-	>245	4D
63	H ₂ N-	2-propyl	Ph			215-216	2C

EXAMPLE	R ¹ -W	R ³	R ⁴	IC ₅₀ GAG mg/ml	IC ₅₀ CELLS mg/ml	PHYSICAL DATA	METHOD
64	O CF ₃ —S—N— O—H	2-propyl	Ph	>9	>30		
65†	O C ₆ H ₅ —CH ₂ O—C—N— H	2-butyl	Ph	>10.4	>30	147-151	4A
66†	O C ₆ H ₅ —CH ₂ O—C—N— H	2-propyl	Ph		235-238		4A
67	O C ₆ H ₅ —CH ₂ N—C—N— H	2-propyl	Ph			286-292	4F
68	O C ₆ H ₅ —CH ₂ O—C—N— H	2-propyl	C ₅ H ₅ N— Cyclopentadienyl	>9	>30	190-192	4F
69	O C ₆ H ₅ —CH ₂ —C(NH ₂) ₂ —N— H	2-butyl	Ph	0.065	~	212-215	4D; 3
70	O HN—N— H	2-propyl	Ph				4E

EXAMPLE	R ^{1-W}	R ³	R ⁴	IC ₅₀ GAG mg/ml	IC ₉₀ CELLS mg/ml	PHYSICAL DATA	METHOD
71		2-propyl	Ph	>11	>30	(855.63)	4G
72		2-propyl	Ph	>9.2	>30	(739.37)	4G
73		methyl	Ph	1.62	>30	(1071.6)	4B
74		2-propyl	Ph	3.72		(937.55)	4B
75		2-propyl	Ph	1.22		(NMR)	4B
76		2-propyl	Ph	0.296	>30	(937.71)	4B

EXAMPLE	R ¹ -W	R ³	R ⁴	IC ₅₀ GAG mg/ml	IC ₉₀ CELLS mg/ml	PHYSICAL DATA	METHOD
77	H ₂ N	2-propyl	Ph	0.15	(737.55)		4B
78	Boc-N ₂	2-propyl	Ph	0.061	(869.67)		4B
79	H ₂ N	2-propyl	Ph	0.185	(669.60)		4B
80	Boc	2-propyl	Ph	13	>30	(929.64)	4B
81		2-propyl	Ph	0.201	>30	(729.59)	4B
82	CBZ-N ₂	2-propyl	Ph	0.625	>30	(993.81)	4B
83	H ₂ N	2-propyl	Ph	0.317	>30	(725.66)	4B
84		CH ₃	Ph	0.151	>30	236-237	2C

EXAMPLE	R ¹ -W	R ³	R ⁴	IC50 GAG mg/ml	IC50 CELLS mg/ml	PHYSICAL DATA	METHOD
85		2-propyl	Ph	0.007	>30	229-233	4D; 3
86		2-propyl	Ph	0.3	>30	162-168 softens at 94	4D; 3
87		2-propyl	Ph	3.3	>30	M.P.>245 softens 120-130	4D; 3
88		2-butyl	Ph	0.039	8.5	222-225	4C
89		2-propyl	Ph	0.04	>30	M.P.>245	4E
90		2-propyl	Ph	0.67	30	M.P.>245	4E

EXAMPLE	R ¹ -W	R ³	R ⁴	IC ₅₀ GAG mg/ml	IC ₉₀ CELLS mg/ml	PHYSICAL DATA	METHOD
91	CBZ-N(H)-C(=O)N(H)-	2-propyl	Ph	0.042	0.2	239-241	4E
92	CBZ-N(H)-C(=O)N(H)-CH ₂ CONH ₂	2-propyl	Ph	0.08	>30	>245	4E
93	CBZ-N(H)-C(=O)N(H)-CH ₂ CH(CH ₃) ₂	2-propyl	Ph	0.099	1.0	237-238	4D
94	PhCH ₂ O-C(=O)N(H)-	2-propyl	PhCH ₂ O-C(=O)cyclohexyl	0.123	>30	(979.2)	2C
95	CH ₃ -C(CH ₃) ₂ -O-C(=O)N(H)-	2-propyl	Ph	12.5	>30	209	4A
96	cyclohexyl-O-C(=O)N(H)-	2-propyl	Ph	0.100	0.7	274	4A
97	Ph-O-C(=O)N(H)-	2-propyl	Ph	0.250	0.9	168-170	4A

EXAMPLE	R ¹ -W	R ³	R ⁴	IC ₅₀ GAG mg/ml	IC ₅₀ CELLS mg/ml	PHYSICAL DATA	METHOD
98		2-propyl	Ph	0.050	0.3	247	4A

Physical Data indicates melting point range; parentheticals indicate parent ion of mass spec; NMR indicates compound gave satisfactory nmr.

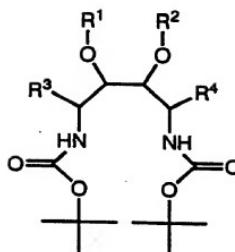
Method indicates method of preparation as described above under Examples 24-98.

† indicates that the diol is protected as an acetonide.

†† indicates that this compound is a stereoisomer of the compound of Example 20.

Tables II to XVI include additional preferred embodiments of the invention. However, these embodiments are not exemplified herein.

TABLE II

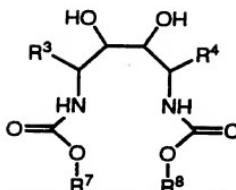


5

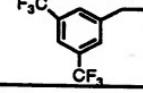
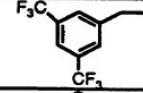
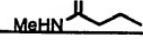
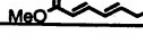
EX NO.	R ¹	R ²	R ³	R ⁴
99	CH ₃ C(=O)	CH ₃ C(=O)	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
100	CH ₃ C(=O)	CH ₃ C(=O)	4-HO-C ₆ H ₄ CH ₂	4-HO-C ₆ H ₄ CH ₂
101	CH ₃ C(=O)	CH ₃ C(=O)	3,4-dichloro- benzyl	PhCH ₂
102	CH ₃ C(=O)	CH ₃ C(=O)	CH ₃ SCH ₂	CH ₃ SCH ₂
103	CH ₃ C(=O)	CH ₃ C(=O)	CH ₃ SCH ₂	PhCH ₂
104	CH ₃ C(=O)	CH ₃ C(=O)	(CH ₃) ₂ CRCH ₂	(CH ₃) ₂ CRCH ₂
105	CH ₃ C(=O)	CH ₃ C(=O)	3-indolyl	3-indolyl
106	CH ₃ C(=O)	CH ₃ C(=O)	CH ₃ OC(=O)(CH ₂) ₅	CH ₃ OC(=O)(CH ₂) ₅
107	CH ₃ C(=O)	CH ₃ C(=O)	(CH ₃) ₂ N(CH ₂) ₃	(CH ₃) ₂ N(CH ₂) ₃
108	CH ₃ (CH ₂)NHC(=O)	CH ₃ (CH ₂)NHC(=O)	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
109	PhNHC(=O)	PhNHC(=O)	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
110	PhC(=O)	PhC(=O)	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
111	4-Cl-C ₆ H ₄ C(=O)	4-Cl-C ₆ H ₄ C(=O)	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
112	3-Me-C ₆ H ₄ C(=O)	CH ₃ C(=O)	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
113	PhCH ₂ OC(=O)	PhCH ₂ OC(=O)	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂

129

TABLE III

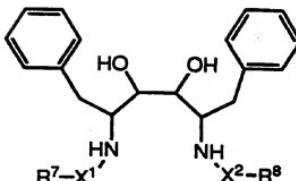


Ex. No.	R ⁷	R ⁸	R ³	R ⁴
114	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
115	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C		
116	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	4-HO-C ₆ H ₄ CH ₂	4-HO-C ₆ H ₄ CH ₂
117	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C		PhCH ₂
118	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	4-cyanobenzyl	4-cyanobenzyl
119	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	2-nitrobenzyl	PhCH ₂
120	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	CF ₃ CH ₂	CF ₃ CH ₂
121	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₆	CH ₃ (CH ₂) ₆
122	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₂ C=CHCH ₂	(CH ₃) ₂ C=CHCH ₂
123	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	CH ₂ =CHCH ₂	CH ₂ =CHCH ₂
124	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	CH ₃ O ₂ C(CH ₂) ₄	CH ₃ O ₂ C(CH ₂) ₄
125	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	2-naphthyl	2-naphthyl
126			122(naphthylmethyl)	123(naphthylmethyl)
127	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	1-naphthyl	1-naphthyl
128	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	cyclohexylmethyl	cyclohexylmethyl
129	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	1-naphthyl	3,4-dichlorobenzyl
130	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	2-(pyridylmethyl)	2-(pyridylmethyl)
131	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	3-(pyridylmethyl)	3-(pyridylmethyl)

Ex. No.	R ⁷	R ⁸	R ³	R ⁴
132	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	4-(pyridylmethyl)	4-(pyridylmethyl)
133	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	4-pyridazylmethyl)	4-pyridazylmethyl)
134	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	4-(imidazolylmethyl)	4-(imidazolylmethyl)
135	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
136	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	4-HO-C ₆ H ₄ CH ₂	4-HO-C ₆ H ₄ CH ₂
137	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	CH ₃ SCH ₂	CH ₃ SCH ₂
138	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	2-thiophenyl	2-thiophenyl
139	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	HS(CH ₂) ₄	HS(CH ₂) ₄
140	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	4-(benzyloxy)benzyl	4-(benzyloxy)benzyl
141	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	3-(methane-sulfonyl)benzyl	3-(methane-sulfonyl)benzyl
142	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	3,4-methylene-dioxybenzyl	3,4-methylene-dioxybenzyl
143	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂		
144	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	CH ₃ NHC(=O)CH ₂ CH ₂	
145	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	cyclohexylmethyl	cyclohexylmethyl
146	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	cyclopropylmethyl	cyclopropylmethyl
147	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂		

Ex. No.	R ⁷	R ⁸	R ³	R ⁴
148	(4-CF ₃)C ₆ H ₄ CH ₂	(4-CF ₃)C ₆ H ₄ CH ₂	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
149	2-C ₅ H ₅ NCH ₂	2-C ₅ H ₅ NCH ₂	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
150	4-[[(CH ₃) ₃ C]C ₆ H ₄ CH ₂	4-[(CH ₃) ₃ C]C ₆ H ₄ CH ₂	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
151	(CH ₃) ₂ C=CHCH ₂	(CH ₃) ₂ C=CHCH ₂	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
152	4-[SO ₂ NH ₂]C ₆ H ₄ CH ₂	4-[SO ₂ NH ₂]C ₆ H ₄ CH ₂	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂
153	PhCH ₂	PhCH ₂	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂
154	(CH ₃) ₃ C	(CH ₃) ₃ C	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂
155	4-[SO ₂ NH ₂]C ₆ H ₄ CH ₂	4-[SO ₂ NH ₂]C ₆ H ₄ CH ₂	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂

TABLE IV



EX. NO.	$\text{R}^7\text{-X}'$	$\text{R}^8\text{-X}''$
156	$\text{PhC}(-\text{O})$	$\text{PhC}(-\text{O})$
157	$(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{CC}(-\text{O})$	$(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{CC}(-\text{O})$
158	2-pyridylcarbonyl	2-pyridylcarbonyl
159	H-Val-Val	Val-Val-OH
160	H-Ser-Ala-Ala	Val-Val-OH
161	Boc-Ser-Ala-Ala	Val-Val-OMe
162	H-Ala-Ala	Val-Val-OMe
163	H-Val-Ser-Gln-Asn	Ile-Val-OH
164	Ac-Leu-Val	Val-Leu-OMe
165	Ac-Lys-Val	Val-Lys-Ac
166	Val-Boc-Val-Val	Arg-Val-OMe
167	H-Arg-Gly-Val	Val-Gly-Arg-OH
168	cyclohexylcarbonyl	cyclohexylcarbonyl
169	$\text{PhC}(-\text{O})$	$\text{CH}_3(\text{C=O})$
170	$\text{PhNH}(-\text{O})$	$\text{PhNH}(\text{C=O})$
171	$\text{PhCH}_2\text{NHC}(-\text{O})$	$\text{PhCH}_2\text{NHC}(-\text{O})$
172	4-Br-C ₆ H ₄ CH(CH ₃)NHC(-O)	4-Br-C ₆ H ₄ CH(CH ₃)NHC(-O)
173	Ph(C=S)	Ph(C=S)
174	CH ₃	CH ₃
175	PhSO ₂	PhSO ₂
176	2-pyridylmethylaminocarbonyl	2-pyridylmethylaminocarbonyl
177	2-pyridylacetyl-Asn	2-pyridylacetyl-Asn
178	2-pyridylacetyl-Val	2-pyridylacetyl-Asn
179	2-pyridylacetyl-Leu	2-pyridylacetyl-Leu
180	2-pyridylacetyl-Gln	2-pyridylacetyl-Gln
181	phenylacetyl-Ile	phenylacetyl-Ile
182	phenylacetyl-Asn	phenylacetyl-Asn
183	phenylacetyl-Gln	phenylacetyl-Gln
184	phenylacetyl-Val	phenylacetyl-Val
185	phenylacetyl-Leu	phenylacetyl-Leu
186	quinoline-2-carbonyl-Asn	quinoline-2-carbonyl-Asn
187	quinoline-2-carbonyl-Gln	quinoline-2-carbonyl-Ile
188	quinoline-2-carbonyl-Ile	quinoline-2-carbonyl-Ile
189	quinoline-2-carbonyl-Leu	quinoline-2-carbonyl-Val

EX. NO.	R ⁷ -X ¹	R ⁸ -X ²
190	2-pipecolinyl-Ile	2-pipecolinyl-Asn
191	2-pipecolinyl-Asn	2-pipecolinyl-Asn
192	2-pipecolinyl-Ile	2-pipecolinyl-Ile
193	t-butylacetyl-Asn	t-butylacetyl-Asn
194	t-butylacetyl-Asn	t-butylacetyl-Ile
195	t-butylacetyl-Ile	t-butylacetyl-Ile
196	isoquinoline-3-formyl-Asn	isoquinoline-3-formyl-Asn
197	isoquinoline-3-formyl-Asn	isoquinoline-3-formyl-Ile
198	isoquinoline-3-formyl-Ile	isoquinoline-3-formyl-Ile
199	2-naphthoyl-Asn	2-naphthoyl-Asn
200	2-naphthoyl-Gln	2-naphthoyl-Ile
201	2-naphthoyl-Ile	2-naphthoyl-Ile
202	2-naphthoyl-Ile	2-naphthoyl-Asn
203	2-naphthoyl-Val	2-naphthoyl-Ile
204	cyclohexylacetyl-Asn	cyclohexylacetyl-Asn
205	cyclohexylacetyl-Ile	cyclohexylacetyl-Ile
206	cyclohexylacetyl-Asn	cyclohexylacetyl-Ile

TABLE V

	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
No.					
207	2-	A (=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	H
	pyridylmethyl				
1		B (=O)	2-butyl	4-imidazolylmethyl	H
	pyridylmethyl				
208	2-				
	pyridylmethyl				
1					
209	benzyl	C (=O)	2-butyl	cyclohexylmethyl	H
210	benzyl	D (=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	H
211	benzyl	E (=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	CH ₃
213	benzyl	F (=O)	benzyl	benzyl	H
214	n-propyl	G (=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	H
215	naphthyl	H (=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	H
216	phenyl	I (=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	H
217	thiophenyl	J (=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
218	trifluoromet hyl	K(=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	H
219	benzyl	L(=O)CH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	H
220	2- pyridylmethyl	M(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
	1				
221	benzyl	N(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
222	benzyl	O(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	CH ₃
223	benzyl	P(=O)NH	2-butyl	Q(-	H
				trifluoromethylbenzyl	
224	benzyl	R(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	H
225	benzyl	S(=O)NH	cyclobutylam ethyl	benzyl	H
226	methyl	T(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
227	phenylethyl	U(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
228	benzyl	V(=O)NRNH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
229	benzyl	W(=O)O	2-propyl	benzyl	H
230	benzyl	X(=S)	2-propyl	benzyl	H
231	benzyl	Y(=S)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
232	benzyl	C(Cl)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁶
233	2- pyridylmethyl ¹	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	H
234	3- methylpropyl benzyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	H
235	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	H
236	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	CH ₃
237	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	Z (HCF ₂ O)C ₆ H ₄ CH ₂
238	2- pyridylethyl ¹	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃) =N	2-propyl	benzyl	H
239	3- naphthylmeth ¹	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃) =N	2-propyl	benzyl	H
240	AA(-t- butylbenzyl benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃) =N	2-propyl	benzyl	H
241	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃) =N	2-propyl	benzyl	H
242	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃) =N	2-propyl	BB (- trifluoromethylbenzy ¹	H
243	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃) =N	2-propyl	CC (-chlorobenzyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
244	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃)=N	2-propyl	cyclohexylmethyl	H
245	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃)=N	cyclobutyl	benzyl	H
246	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃)=N	cyclobutylmethyl	benzyl	H
247	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃)=N	ethyl	cyclopropyl	benzyl
248	benzyl	C(OCH ₃)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	H
249	benzyl	CH ₂ OCH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	H
250	benzyl	CH ₂ CH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	H
251	benzyl	CH ₂ CHOH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
252	benzyl	CH ₂ O	2-propyl	benzyl	H
253	benzyl	CH ₂ OH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
254	benzyl	CH=CH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
255	benzyl	CHORCH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	H
256	benzyl	CHORCHOH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
257	benzyl	HNC(=S)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
258	benzyl	HNSO ₂	2-butyl	benzyl	H
259	benzyl	HNSO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
260	benzyl	DD(2-propyl	benzyl	H
261	benzyl	NH-NH	2-propyl	benzyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁰
262	(-CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂) _n	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
263	(-CH ₂ CH ₂ OCH ₂ CH ₂) _n	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
264	2-hydroxy- 3,3-dimethylprop y ₁	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
265	2-hydroxy- 3,3-dimethylprop y ₁	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	CH ₃
266	2-hydroxy- 1-indanylmethyl 1	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
267	3,5-dimethoxyxyphe nyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
268	3-hydroxy-n- propyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
269	270-	NHC (=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
271	nitrobenzyl 4-benzyloxy- phenylmethyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
272	4-oxano-n- butyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
273	4-phenoxy- phenylmethyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
274	4-t-butyl- phenylmethyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
275	adamantyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
276	benzyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
277	benzyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	CH ₃
278	benzyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
279	benzyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-propyl	2-naphthylmethy	H
280	benzyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-propyl	3-naphthylmethy	H
281	benzyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-propyl	1-adamantylmethul	H
282	benzyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-propyl	F(-hydroxybenzyl)	H
283	benzyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-propyl	2-imidazolylethyl	H
284	benzyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-propyl	4-pyridinylmethy	H
285	benzyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-propyl	4-bromophenyl	H
286	benzyl	NHC (=O) NH	2-propyl	cycloheptylmethy	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
287	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	2-thiophenylmethyl	H
288	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	3-pyrazolymethyl	H
289	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	GG((trifluoromethane- sulfonyl)propyl	H
290	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	HH((1- methyl)piperidinyl)- methyl	H
291	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2- thiaacyloyl- methyl	benzyl	H
292	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	benzyl	benzyl	H
293	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	CH ₂ CF ₃	benzyl	H
294	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	CH ₂ CH ₂ C(=O)	benzyl	H
295	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	benzyl	H
296	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	CH ₂ CHOHCH ₃	benzyl	H
297	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	H
298	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	CH ₃
299	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclobutylm ethyl	benzyl	H
300	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclopentyl -methyl	benzyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
310	2- pyridylmethyl 1	OC(=O) NH	2-buty1	benzyl	H
311	2-quinazo- linylmethyl	OC(=O) NH	2-buty1	benzyl	H
312	3,4- methylen- dioxyphenylm- ethyl	OC(=O) NH	2-buty1	benzyl	H
313	3- chlorobenzyl	OC(=O) NH	2-buty1	benzyl	H
314	3- phenylpropyl	OC(=O) NH	2-buty1	benzyl	H
315	II (-) acetanilidoben- zy1	OC(=O) NH	2-buty1	benzyl	H
316	4- imidacolylme- thyl	OC(=O) NH	2-buty1	benzyl	H
317	4-methane- sulfonylbenz- yl	OC(=O) NH	2-buty1	benzyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
301	benzyl	NHC(=O) NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl	H
302	benzyl	NHC(=O) NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl	H
303	cis-2-decahydro-	NHC(=O) NH	-methyl 2-butyl	benzyl	H
	naphthylmeth				
304	cis-2-decahydro-	NHC(=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	CH ₃
	y ₁				
305	benzyl	0	2-propyl	benzyl	H
306	(CH ₂ CH ₂ CH) CH	OC(=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
307	2CH ₂	OC(=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
	1-piperidyleth				
	y ₁				
308	2-benzimidazo-	OC(=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
	lylmethyl				
309	2-naphthylmeth	OC(=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
	y ₁				

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴
318	4- methoxybenzy l	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl
319	4- pyridylmethy l	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl
320	4-trifluoro- methylbenzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl
321	9- fluorenylmeth yl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl
322	adamantylmet hy	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl
323	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	1-methoxy- 2-propyl	benzyl
324	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	325- hydroxyscycl o-	benzyl
326	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	1 2,2,2-tri- chloroethyl	benzyl

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
327	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2,2,2-trifluoroethyl	benzyl	H
328	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
329	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
330	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	CH ₃
331	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	3-naphthylmethyl	H
332	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	KK(-phenoxybenzyl	H
333	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	LL(-benzyloxybenzyl	H
334	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	MM(-5-tetrazolyl)benzyl	H
335	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	NN(1,5'-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzyl	H
336	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	OO(-trifluoromethylbenzyl	H
337	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	2-phenylethyl	H
338	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	2-	H
339	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	benzimidazolylmethyl	H
340	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	PP((4-chlorophenyl)ethyl	H
				2-	H
				decahydronaphthylmeth	y ₁

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
341	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	QQ((3,4-methylene-dioxyphenyl)ethyl	H
342	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	RR((dimethylamino)-1-propyl	benzyl	H
343	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	benzyl	benzyl	H
344	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	CH ₂ NHC(=O)N HCl ₃	4-pyridylmethyl	H
345	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	CH ₂ NHSO ₂ CH ₃	benzyl	H
346	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	H
347	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	cyclobutylmethyl	benzyl	H
348	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	cyclopropyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H
349	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl	H
350	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	-methyl	benzyl	H
351	CH ₃ SO ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂	OC(=O)NH	methyl	benzyl	H
352	cyclopentylethy	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
353	F ₂ HCOC ₆ H ₄ CH ₂	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H
				3-pyridylmethyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁶
354	N,N-dimethylamin o-3-propyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
355	benzyl	OCH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	H
356	benzyl	OP(=O)(OMe))O	2-propyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H
357	benzyl	SO ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	H
358	2,4-difluorophen yl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H
359	SS(- methylphenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
360	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	"((methyl- amino)ethyl	benzyl	H
361	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2- furanylmeth yl	benzyl	H
362	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
363	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	benzyl	Et
364	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	U (-	H
365	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	trifluoromethylbenzyl	H
				vN,4'-difluorobenzyl	

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁶
366	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	3-phenylpropyl	H
367	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	1-pyrrolyethyl	H
368	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	WW (14- chlorophenyl)ethyl	H
369	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	1-phenylethyl	H
370	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	3-hydroxy- 1-propyl	1-phenylethyl	H
371	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	H
372	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl	H
373	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	methylthiom ethyl	1-phenylethyl	H
374	cyclohexylethyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H
375	nonafluorobu tyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
376	phenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H
377	trifluoromet hyd	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
378	2,4- difluorophen yl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H

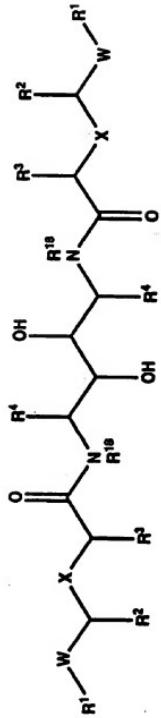
Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
379	XX (- methylphenyl)	SO ₂ NHC (=O) NH	YY (dimethyl amino) ethyl L-	3-pyridylmethyl	H
380	ZZ (- methylphenyl)	SO ₂ NHC (=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
381	AA (- methylphenyl)	SO ₂ NHC (=O) NH	2-butyl	4-pyridylmethyl	H
382	BBB (- methylphenyl)	SO ₂ NHC (=O) NH	benzyl	benzyl	H
383	CCC (- methylphenyl)	SO ₂ NHC (=O) NH	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	benzyl	H
384	DDD (- methylphenyl)	SO ₂ NHC (=O)	cyclobutyl	benzyl	H
385	EEE (- methylphenyl)	SO ₂ NHC (=O) NH	cyclohexylm ethyl	4-pyridylmethyl	H
386	FFF (- methylphenyl)	SO ₂ NHC (=O)	cyclopropyl	benzyl	H
387	benzyl	SO ₂ NHC (=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
388	cyclohexyl	SO ₂ NHC (=O) hyd	2-butyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴ R ¹⁸
389	methyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl
390	nonafluorobu- tyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl
391	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	2-butyl	3-pyridylmethyl
392	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl
393	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	2-butyl	GGG(-chlorobenzyl)
394	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	2-butyl	3-naphthylmethyl
395	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	2-butyl	HHH((4- fluorophenyl)ethyl
396	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	2-butyl	2-phenylethyl
397	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	2-butyl	III(- carbomethoxybenzyl
398	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	2-butyl	2-pyridylmethyl
399	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁰
400	trifluoromet hy1	SO ₂ NHC (-O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
401	trifluoromet hy1	SO ₂ NHC (-O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
402	trifluoromet hy1	SO ₂ NHC (-O) NH	cyclobutyl	3-pyridylmethyl	H
403	trifluoromet hy1	SO ₂ NHC (-O) NH	cyclopropyl	4-pyridylmethyl	H

151

TABLE VI



Ex. No.	R ¹	W	X	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁴ H
404	benzyl	C(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
405	benzyl	C(=O)NH	C(=O)O	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
406	benzyl	C(=O)NH	C(=O)	benzyl	2-butyl	2-pyridyl-	H
407	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH ₂ C(=O)	benzyl	2-butyl	methyl	
408	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH ₂ C(=O)CH ₂	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
409	benzyl	C(=O)NH	C(=O)CH ₂	benzyl	2-butyl	3-pyridyl-	H
410	benzyl	C(=O)NH	SO ₂ NH	benzyl	2-butyl	methyl	
411	benzyl	C(=O)NH	SO ₂	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
412	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH ₂ OCH ₂	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
413	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH ₂ O	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	X	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
414	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH ₂ NCH ₃	benzyl	2-butyl	2-pyridyl-	H
415	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH ₂ NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
416	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH ₂ CH ₂	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
417	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH=CH	benzyl	2-butyl	3-pyridyl-	H
418	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH(OH)CH(OH)	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	methyl
419	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH(OH)CH ₂	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
420	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH ₂ CH(OH)	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
421	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH(OH)	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
422	benzyl	C(=O)NH	C(=N[Me]2)=N	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
423	benzyl	C(=O)NH	C(-OEt)-N	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
424	benzyl	C(=O)NH	C(C1)=N	benzyl	2-butyl	2-pyridyl-	H
425	benzyl	C(=O)NH	SO ₂ NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	methyl
426	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	CH ₃
427	2-pyridylmethyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	2-butyl	3-pyridyl-	H
428	2-pyrimidiny1	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	3-(methyl- amino)propyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
429	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	benzyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	X	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
430	naphthyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	cyclopropyl	benzyl	H
431	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	cyclopropyl	4-chlorobenzyl	H
432	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	2-butyl	4-pyridyl	H
433	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	2-acetamido	2-butyl	benzyl	H
434	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	2-(dimethylaminoethyl)	2-propyl	benzyl	H
435	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
436	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	SO ₂ NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
437	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	SO ₂ NH	3-(methylamino)propyl	n-propyl	benzyl	H
438	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	SO ₂ NH	isobutyl	2-propyl	benzyl	H
439	naphthyl	NHC(=O)NH	SO ₂ NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
440	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	SO ₂ NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	CH ₃
441	benzyl	OC(=O)NR	C(=O)NH	benzyl	2-butyl	2-pyridyl-	H
442	2-pyridylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	C(=O)O	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
443	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	C(=O)	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
444	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	CH ₂ C(=O)	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
445	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	CH ₂ C(=O)CH ₂	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	w	x	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
446	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	C(=O)CH ₂	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
447	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	SO ₂ NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H

TABLE VII

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁶
448					
449	benzyl	C(=S)	2-propyl	benzyl	H
450	benzyl	C(=S)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
451	benzyl	RNSO ₂ NH	2-butyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H
452	benzyl	SO ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	H
453	2,4-difluorophenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	.3-pyridylmethyl	H
454	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
455	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-	benzyl	H
456	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	(methylamino)ethyl	4-pyridylmethyl	H
457	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-furanyl methyl	benzyl	H
458	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	benzyl	Et
459	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	.3'-trifluoromethyl	H

Ex.	No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
460		benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	2',4'-difluorobenzyl	H
461		benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	3-phenylpropyl	H
462		benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	1-pyrrolylethyl	H
463		benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl	H
				y ₁		
464		benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	1-phenylethyl	H
465		benzyl	SO ₂ NH	3-hydroxy-1-propyl	1-phenylethyl	H
466		benzyl	SO ₂ NH	cyclobutyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H
467		benzyl	SO ₂ NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl	H
468		benzyl	SO ₂ NH	methylthiomethyl	1-phenylethyl	H
469		cyclohexylethyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
470		nonafluorobutyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
471		phenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H
472		trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
473		benzyl	NHC(=S)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
474		benzyl	NHC(=S)NH	2-butyl	3-pyridylmethyl	CH ₃
475		benzyl	NHC(=S)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
476		benzyl	NHC(=S)NH	2-propyl	2-naphthylmethyl	H
477		benzyl	CH ₂ O	2-propyl	benzyl	H
478		benzyl	CH ₂ OCH ₂	2-propyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
479	benzyl	CH ₂ CH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	H
480	benzyl	CH=CH	2-propyl	benzyl	H

TABLE VIII

5

Ex.	R ¹	W	X	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
No.							
481							
482							
483	benzyl	C(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
484	benzyl	C(=O)NH	C(=O)O	benzyl	2-butyl	4-	H
						chlorobenzyl	
485	benzyl	C(=O)NH	C(=O)	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
486	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH ₂ C(=O)	benzyl	2-butyl	2-pyridyl-	H
						methyl	
487	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	2-(dimethyl- aminoethyl)	2-propyl	benzyl	H
488	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
489	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	SO ₂ NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H

159

TABLE IX

Ex.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
No.					
490					
491	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	1-phenylethy1	H
492	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	3-hydroxy-1-propyl	1-phenylethy1	H
493	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	methylthiomethyl	1-phenylethy1	H
494	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	2-phenylethy1	H
495	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	3'-carbomethoxybenzyl	H
496	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	3-naphthylmethyl	H
497	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4'- (5-	H
				tetrazolylbenzyl	
498	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4'-benzyloxybenzyl	H
499	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4'-phenoxybenzyl	H
500	benzyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	4' - trifluoromethylbenzyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
501	2-pyridylmethyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
502	benzyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
503	benzyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	2-pyridylmethyl	CH ₃
504	benzyl	C(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	H
505	benzyl	C(=O)NH	cyclobutylmethyl	benzyl	H
506	methyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
507	phenylethyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	3-pyridylmethyl	H
508	benzyl	C(=O)NNHH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
509	benzyl	C(=O)O	2-propyl	benzyl	H
510	benzyl	CH ₂ 0CH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	H
511	benzyl	CH ₂ CH ₂	2-propyl	4-pyridylmethyl	H
512	benzyl	CH ₂ O	2-propyl	benzyl	H
513	benzyl	CH=CCH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
514	benzyl	HNSO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
515	benzyl	N=N	2-propyl	benzyl	H
516	benzyl	NH-NH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
517	adamantyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H
518	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
519	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	CF ₃
520	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
521	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	benzyl	3-pyridylmethyl	H
522	benzyl	CH ₂ CF ₃	CH ₂ CF ₃	benzyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
523	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	CH ₂ CH ₂ C(=O)NH ₂	benzy1	H
524	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	benzy1	H
525	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	benzy1	CF3
526	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclobutylmethyl	4-pyridylmethyl	H
527	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclopentylmethyl	benzy1	H
528	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclopropyl	benzy1	H
529	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclopropylmethyl	benzy1	H
530	cis-2-decalydonaphthyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzy1	H
531	cis-2-decalydonaphthyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzy1	CF3
532	2-hydroxy-3,3-dimethylpropyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzy1	H
533	2-hydroxy-3,3-dimethylpropyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzy1	CF3
534	2-hydroxyindanylmethyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H
535	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	1-methoxy-2-propyl	benzy1	H

Ex.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
No.					
536	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2'-hydroxycyclopentylmethy	benzyl	H
537	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2,2,2-trichloroethyl	3-pyridylmethyl	H
538	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2,2,2-trifluoroethyl	benzyl	H
539	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
540	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
541	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	CF ₃
542	2-benzimidazolylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
543	2-naphthylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	4-pyridylmethyl	H
544	2-pyridylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
545	CH ₃ SO ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
546	cyclopentylethy	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
547	F ₂ HCOC(=O)H ₄ CH ₂	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
548	2,4-difluorophenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
549	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-(methylamino)ethyl	benzyl	H
550	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-furylmethyl	benzyl	H
551	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-pyridylmethyl	benzyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
	W			
552	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	
553	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	cyclobutyl	H
554	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	cyclopropyl	H
555	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-(dimethylamino)-ethyl	H
556	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl
557	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl
558	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	benzyl	H
559	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	benzyl
560	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	3-pyridylmethyl
561	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl
562	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	cyclopropyl	CF ₃
563	trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl
564	trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl
565	trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	H
566	trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl

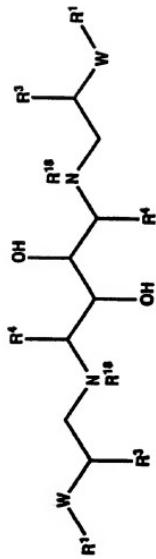
TABLE X

	R ¹	W	X	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹²
E.x.	No.						
567							
568	benzyl	C(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	
569	benzyl	C(=O)NH	C(=O)O	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl	H ¹⁶⁴
570	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH ₂ C(=O)CH ₃	4-chlorophenyl	cyclopropyl	benzyl	H
571	benzyl	C(=O)NH	C(=O)CH ₃	benzyl	ethyl	benzyl	H
572	benzyl	C(=O)NH	SO ₂ NH	benzyl	cyclobutyl	benzyl	H
573	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH ₂ NCH ₃	2-(dimethylaminoethyl)	2-butyl	benzyl	H
574	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH ₂ NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
575	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH ₂ CH ₃	naphthyl	2-butyl	4-	H
576	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH≡CH	benzyl	2-butyl	fluorophenyl	
577	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH(OH)CH(OH)	2-acetamido	2-butyl	benzyl	H
						naphthyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	X	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹²
578	3-trifluoro- methylbenzyl benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH(OH)CH ₂	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
579	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH ₂ CH(OH)	benzyl	2-butyl	4- methoxyphenyl	H
580	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH(OH)	4-methanesulfonyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
581	benzyl	C(=O)NH	SO ₂ NH	benzyl	2-butyl	2,4- dichloro- phenyl	CH ₃
582	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H ₁
583	2-pyridyl- methyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H ⁵
584	2,4-dimethoxy- benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
585	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	3-(methylamino)- propyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
586	naphthyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	cyclopropyl	benzyl	H
587	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	2-	cyclopropyl	4- chlorobenzyl	H
588	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	imidaryl methyl	2-butyl	4-pyridyl	H
589	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	2-acetamido	2-butyl	benzyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	X	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹²
590	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	2-(dimethyl- aminoethyl)	2-propyl	benzyl	H
591	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
592	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	SO ₂ NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
593	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	SO ₂ NH	3-(methyl- amino)propyl	n-propyl	benzyl	H
594	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	SO ₂ NH	isobutyl	2-propyl	benzyl	H
595	naphthyl	NHC(=O)NH	SO ₂ NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
596	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	SO ₂ NH	3-indolylmethyl	2-butyl	benzyl	CH ₃
597	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H ¹
598	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	C(=O)O	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl	H ⁶
599	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	CH ₂ C(=O)CH ₂	4-chlorophenyl	cyclopropyl	benzyl	H
600	adamantyl	OC(=O)NH	C(=O)CH ₂	benzyl	ethyl	benzyl	H
601	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	SO ₂ NH	benzyl	cyclobutyl	benzyl	H
602	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	CH ₂ NCH ₃	2-(dimethyl- aminoethyl)	2-butyl	benzyl	H
603	cyclohexylmethy 1	OC(=O)NH	CH ₂ NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
604	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	CH ₂ CH ₂	naphthyl	2-butyl	4- fluorophenyl	H

TABLE XI



Ex.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
No.					
605	2-pyridylmethyl	C(=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	H
606	benzyl	C(=O)	2-butyl	cyclohexylmethyl	H
607	benzyl	C(=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	H
608	trifluoromethyl	C(=O)	2-propyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H
609	benzyl	C(=O)CH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	H
610	2-pyridylmethyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	3-pyridylmethyl	H
611	benzyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
612	benzyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	CH ₃
613	benzyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	4'- - -	H
614	benzyl	C(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	trifluoromethylbenzyl	H
615	benzyl	C(=O)NH	cyclobutylmethyl	benzyl	H
616	methyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	3-pyridylmethyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
617	phenylethyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
618	benzyl	C(=O)NRNH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
619	benzyl	C(=O)O	2-propyl	benzyl	H
620	benzyl	C(=S)	2-propyl	4-pyridylmethyl	H
621	benzyl	C(=S)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
622	benzyl	C(Cl)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	H
623	2-pyridylmethyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	H
624	3-methylpropyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	H
625	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H
626	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	CH ₃
627	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	4-(HCF20)C ₆ H ₄ CH ₃	
628	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	H
629	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃)=N	2-propyl	4'- trifluoromethylbenzyl	H
630	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃)=N	2-propyl	4'-chlorobenzyl	H
631	benzyl	CH ₂ 0CH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	H
632	benzyl	CH ₂ 2CH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	H
633	benzyl	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	2-propyl	3-pyridylmethyl	H
634	benzyl	CH ₂ O	2-propyl	benzyl	H
635	benzyl	CH ₂ OH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
636	benzyl	CH=CH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
637	benzyl	CHOCH ₂	2-propyl	4-pyridylmethyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
638	benzyl	CHOHCHOH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
639	benzyl	NHC(=S)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
640	benzyl	HNSO ₂	2-butyl	benzyl	H
641	benzyl	HNSO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
642	benzyl	N=N	2-propyl	benzyl	H
643	benzyl	NH-NH	2-propyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H
644	2-hydroxy-3,3-dimethylpropyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
645	4-t-butylphenylmethyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
646	adamantyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
647	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H
648	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	CH ₃
649	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	H
650	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	3-pyrazolylmethyl	H
651	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	3-(trifluoro-methanesulfonyl)propyl	H
652	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4-(1-methyl)peridinylmethyl	H
653	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-thiazolylmethyl	benzyl	H
654	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	3-pyridylmethyl	CH ₃
655	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclobutylmethyl	benzyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁶
656	2-Pyridylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
657	9-fluorenylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	4-pyridylmethyl	H
658	adamantylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
659	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	1-methoxy-2-propyl	benzyl	H
660	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2'-hydroxycyclopentylim	benzyl	H
661	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	CH ₃
662	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	3-naphthylmethyl	H
663	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4'-phenoxybenzyl	H
664	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4'-benzyloxybenzyl	H
665	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4'-(5-tetrazolyl)benzyl	H
666	benzyl	OCH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	H
667	benzyl	OP(=O)(OMe) ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	H
668	benzyl	SO ₂	2-propyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H
669	2,4-difluorophenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
670	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
671	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	3-pyridylmethyl	Et
672	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	3'	H
673	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	trifluoromethylbenzyl	H
				2',4'-difluorobenzyl	

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
674	nonafluorobutyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyyl	benzyl	H
675	phenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyyl	benzyl	H
676	trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyyl	4-pyridylmethyl	H
677	2,4-difluorophenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyyl	benzyl	H
678	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-	benzyl	H
		(dimethylamino)ethyl			
679	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	1	benzyl	H
680	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H
681	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	benzyl	H
682	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	cyclobutylmethyl	benzyl	H
683	methyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	cyclohexylmethyl	benzyl	H
684	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyyl	3-pyridylmethyl	H
685	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyyl	benzyl	H
686	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyyl	2'-chlorobenzyl	H
687	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyyl	3-naphthylmethyl	H
688	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyyl	2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethyl	H
689	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyyl	2-phenylethyl	H
690	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyyl	3'-carbamethoxybenzyl	H
691	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyyl	benzyl	CH ₃
692	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	cyclopropyl	4-pyridylmethyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
693	trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
694	trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	H
695	trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	2-pyridylmethyl	H
696	trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl	H

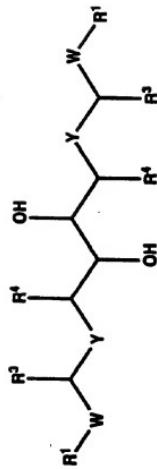
TABLE XII

No.	R ¹	W	X	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
697	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
698	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	C(=O)O	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
699	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	C(=O)	2-(dimethylamino)ethyl	2-butyl	benzyl	H
700	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	CH ₂ C(=O)	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl	H
701	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	CH ₂ C(=O)CH ₂	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl	H
702	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	C(=O)CH ₂	benzyl	2-propyl	chlorobenzyl	H
703	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	SO ₂ NH	3-(methylaminol)propyl	ethyl	benzyl	H
704	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	SO ₂	benzyl	2-thiazolyl-methyl	methyl	H
705	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	CH ₂ OCH ₂	benzyl	cyclobutyl	benzyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	X	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
706	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	CH ₂ O	benzyl	cyclobutylmethine thy1	3-pyridyl- methyl	H
707	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	CH ₂ NCH ₃	cyclohexylmethine hy1	2-butyl	benzyl	CH ₃
708	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	CH ₂ NH	benzyl	3-cyanopropyl	benzyl	H
709	benzyl	HNC(=O)NH	CH ₂ CH ₂	benzyl	2-butyl	3-indoyl	H
710	benzyl	C(=O)NH	CH=CH	benzyl	1-methoxy-2- propyl	4-pyridyl- methyl	H
711	2- pyridylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	CH(OH)CH(OH)	benzyl	2'-hydroxy- cyclopentylm ethyl	benzyl	H
712	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	CH(OH)CH ₂	benzyl	2-propyl	4- fluorobenzyl	H
713	naphthyl	OC(=O)NH	CH ₂ CH(OH)	4- pyridylmethyl	2-propyl	benzyl	H
714	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	CH(OH)	benzyl	benzyl	naphthyl	H
715	2,3- difluorobenz yl	OC(=O)NH	C(-N(Het)2)-N	4- imidazolylmeth ine	2-propyl	benzyl	H
716	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	C(-OEt) ¹ =N	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl	H

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	X	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ¹⁸
717	1- cyclohexenyl methyl	OC(=O)NH	C(Cl-)=N	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl	H

TABLE XIII



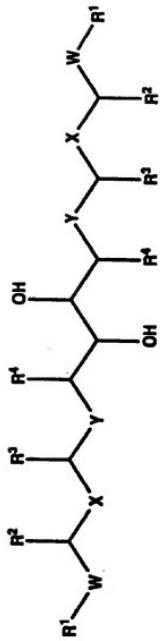
Ex.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	Y
No.					
718	2-pyridylmethyl	C(=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	C(C1)=N
	benzyl	C(=O)	2-butyl	cyclohexylmethyl	C(OEt)=N
719	benzyl	C(=O)CH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N
720	benzyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	C(NMe2)=N
721	benzyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
722	benzyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(C1)=N
723	benzyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
724	benzyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	4'-trifluoro methylbenzyl	C(NHMe)=N
725	benzyl	C(=O)NNH	2-propyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
726	benzyl	C(=O)O	2-propyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N
727	benzyl	C(=S)	2-propyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	C(NMe2)=N
728	benzyl	C(=S)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
729	benzyl	C(C1)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N
730	2-pyridylmethyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	Y
731	3-methylpropyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
732	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
733	2-pyridylethyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
734	benzyl	C(OCH ₃)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N
735	benzyl	CH ₂ OCH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N
736	benzyl	CH ₂ CH ₂	2-propyl	4-pyridylmethyl	C(NHMe)=N
737	benzyl	CH ₂ CHOH	2-propyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
738	benzyl	CH ₂ O	2-propyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N
739	benzyl	CH ₂ OH	2-propyl	2-pyridylmethyl	C(OEt)=N
740	benzyl	CH ₂ CH	2-propyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
741	benzyl	CH(OCH ₂) ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
742	benzyl	CH(OCH)OH	2-propyl	3-pyridylmethyl	C(OEt)=N
743	benzyl	HNC(=S)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N
744	benzyl	HNSO ₂	2-butyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N
745	benzyl	HNSO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N
746	benzyl	N=N	2-propyl	4-pyridylmethyl	C(NHMe)=N
747	benzyl	NH-NH	2-propyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
748	(-CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂)	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
749	(-CH ₂ CH ₂ OCH ₂ CH ₂ -)	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N
750	2-hydroxy-3,3-dimethylpropyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	Y
751	2-hydroxy-3,3-dimethylpropyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(C ₁)=N
752	2-hydroxyindanylmethyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
753	adamantyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N
754	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	C(OEt)=N
755	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(C ₁)=N
756	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
757	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	2-naphthyl	C(NHMe)=N
758	benzyl	0	2-propyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N
759	2-benzimidazolylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	C(OEt)=N
760	2-naphthylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N
761	2-pyridylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N
762	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	1-methoxy-2-propyl	benzyl	C(NHMe ₂)=N
763	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
764	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	C(NHMe)=N
765	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	C(C ₁)=N

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	Y
766	benzyl	OC ₂ H ₅	2-propyl	benzyl	C(OMe)=N
767	benzyl	OP(=O)(OMe)O	2-propyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N
768	benzyl	SO ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
769	2,4-difluorophenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
770	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
771	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-(methylamino)ethyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
772	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-furanyl-methyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
773	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	C(NHMe)=N
774	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	benzyl	C(C1=N
775	benzyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N
776	cyclohexylmethyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	C(OEt)=N
777	methyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(OMe)=N
778	nonafluorobutyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(OMe)=N
779	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	C(NHMe)=N
780	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	C(NMe ₂)=N
781	trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N

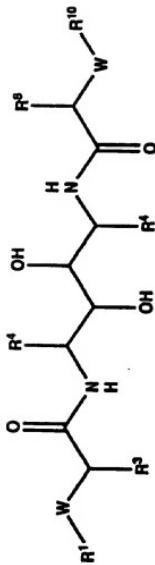
TABLE XIV



Ex.	R ¹	W	X	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	Y
No.							
782	2-pyridylmethyl	C(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl	C(NMe ₂)=N
783	benzyl	C(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	3-(dimethylamino)propyl	cyclobutyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
784	benzyl	C(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	cyclopentylmethyl	2-butyl	benzyl	C(Cl)=N
785	benzyl	C(=O)NH	C(=O)NH	benzyl	cyclopropyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
786	benzyl	C(=O)NRNH	C(=O)NH	4-chlorobenzyl	2-propyl	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N
787	benzyl	C(=O)O	C(=O)NH	3,3,3-trifluorooctethyl	2-propyl	benzyl	C(OEt)=N
788	benzyl	C(=S)	C(=O)NH	2-imidazol-5-yimethyl	2-propyl	benzyl	C(NMe ₂)=N

TABLE XV

	Ex.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸	R ¹⁰
No.							
789	2-pyridylethyl	C(=O)		2-propyl		3-(dimethylamino)-1-propyl	2,4-difluorophenyl
790	2-pyridylmethyl	C(=O)		2-butyl	4-imidazolyl-	4-aminophenyl	
791	benzyl	C(=O)		2-butyl	cyclohexylimethyl	1	benzyl
792	benzyl	C(=O)		2-propyl	CH ₂ NHC(=O)NHCH ₃		benzyl
793	benzyl	C(=O)		2-propyl	benzyl	CH ₂ NHSO ₂ CH ₃	benzyl
794	benzyl	C(=O)		2-pyridylmethyl	cyclobutyl	cyclobutylmethyl	benzyl
795	n-propyl	C(=O)		benzyl	benzyl	cyclopropyl	benzyl
				2-propyl			



Ex.	R ¹	w	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸	R ¹⁰
No.						
796	naphthyl	C(=O)	2-propyl	3-pyridyl-	cyclopropylmethyl	benzyl
797	phenyl	C(=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	methyl	benzyl
798	thiophenyl	C(=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
799	trifluoromethyl	C(=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
800	benzyl	C(=O)CH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
801	2-pyridylmethyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	3-pyridyl-	2-propyl	benzyl
802	benzyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
803	benzyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
804	benzyl	C(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	4-pyridyl-	2-butyl	benzyl
805	benzyl	C(=O)NH	cyclobutylmethyl	benzyl	2-butyl	cyclohexylethyl
806	methy1	C(=O)NH	1	benzyl		thyl
807	phenylethyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-(methyl-	nonafluorob
808	benzyl	C(=O)NNNH	2-propyl	benzyl	amino)ethyl	utyl
809	benzyl	C(=O)O	2-propyl	benzyl	2-furylmethyl	phenyl
					2-propyl	trifluorome
						thyl
						2,4-
						difluorophene
						nyl

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸	R ¹⁰
810	benzyl	C(=S)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	2-propyl	4'- methylpheny 1
811	benzyl	C(=S)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	2-propyl	4'- methylpheny 1
812	benzyl	C(Cl)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	2-propyl	4'- methylpheny 1
813	2-Pyridylmethyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	2-propyl	4'- methylpheny 1
814	3-methylpropyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	2-propyl	4'- methylpheny 1
815	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	2-propyl	4'- methylpheny 1
816	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	3-hydroxy-1- Propyl	4'- methylpheny 1

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸	R ¹⁰
817	2-pyridylethyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃) =N	2-propyl	benzyl	cyclobutyl	4'- methylphenyl 1
818	3-naphthylmethyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃) =N	2-propyl	benzyl	cyclopropyl	benzyl
819	4'-t-butylbenzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃) =N	2-propyl	benzyl	methylthiomethyl	cyclohexyle thy1
820	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃) =N	2-propyl	benzyl	2-butyl	methyl
821	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃) =N	2-propyl	4'- trifluoro- methylbenzyl	2-butyl	nonafluorob utyl
822	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃) =N	2-propyl	4'- chlorobenzyl	2-butyl	phenyl
823	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃) =N	2-propyl	cyclohexylmet hy1	2-butyl	phenyl
824	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃) =N	cyclobutyl	benzyl	2-butyl	phenyl
825	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃) =N	cyclobutylmethy 1	benzyl	2-(dimethyl- amino)ethyl	phenyl
826	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₃) =N	cyclopropyl	benzyl	2-butyl	phenyl

185

Ex.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸	R ¹⁰
No.						
827	benzyl	C(OCH ₃)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	2-butyl	phenyl
828	benzyl	CH ₂ OCH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	benzyl	phenyl
829	benzyl	CH ₂ CH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	CH ₃ CH ₂ OH	phenyl
830	benzyl	CH ₂ CHOH	2-propyl	benzyl	cyclobutyl	phenyl
831	benzyl	CH ₂ O	2-propyl	benzyl	cyclohexylmethyl	trifluoromethyl
832	benzyl	CH ₂ OH	2-propyl	benzyl	cyclopropyl	trifluoromethyl
833	benzyl	CH=CH	2-propyl	benzyl	2-butyl	thyl
834	benzyl	CHO(CH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	2-butyl	trifluoromethyl
835	benzyl	CHOCHOH	2-propyl	benzyl	2-butyl	thyl
836	benzyl	HNC(=S)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	2-butyl	2-pyridylethy
					1	1
					2-	2-
						pyridylmeth
						yl
837	benzyl	HNSO ₂	2-butyl	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
838	benzyl	HNSO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
839	benzyl	N=N	2-propyl	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
840	benzyl	NH-NH	2-propyl	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl

Ex.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸	R ¹⁰
No.						
841	(-CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂)	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-butyl	n-propyl
842	(-CH ₂ CH ₂ OCH ₂ CH ₂ -)	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-butyl	naphthyl
843	2-hydroxy-	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-butyl	phenyl
	indanylmethyl					
844	3,5-	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-butyl	thiophenyl
	dimethoxyphenyl					
845	3-hydroxy-n-	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	cyclopropyl	trifluoromethyl
	propyl					
846	4'-nitrobenzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
847	4-phenoxy-	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-butyl	2-
	phenylmethyl					pyridylmeth
					y ₁	
848	4-oxyan-n-butyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	cyclobutyl	benzyl
849	4-phenoxy-	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	cyclopropyl	benzyl
	phenylmethyl					
850	4-t-butylphenyl-	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	cyclobutyl	benzyl
	methyl					
851	adamantyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
852	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-butyl	methyl
853	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-butyl	phenylethyl
854	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸	R ¹⁰
855	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	2-naphthylmethyl	2-propyl	benzyl
856	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	3-naphthylmethyl	benzyl	benzyl
857	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	1-adamantylmeth	2-propyl	benzyl
858	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4'-hydroxybenzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
859	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	2-imidazolyleth	2-propyl	2-pyridyl-methyl
860	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4-pyridinylmeth	2-propyl	3-methyl-propyl
861	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4-bromophenyl	2-propyl	benzyl
862	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	cycloheptylme	2-propyl	benzyl
863	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	2-phenoxyphenyl-	2-butyl	2-pyridyl-ethyl
				methyl		

Ex.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸	R ¹⁰
No.						
864	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-propyl	3-pyrrazolyl-methyl	2-butyl	3-naphthyl-methyl
865	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	benzyl	benzyl	2-butyl	4'- <i>t</i> -butylbenzyl
866	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	CH ₂ CF ₃	benzyl	cyclobutyl	benzyl
867	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	CH ₂ CH ₂ C(=O)NH ₂	benzyl	cyclobutylmethoxy	benzyl
868	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
869	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₃	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
870	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
871	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
872	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclobutylmethyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
873	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclopentylmeth	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
			y ₁			
874	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
875	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclopropylmeth	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
876	cis-2-decahydronaphthy	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
	1-methyl		y ₁			

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸	R ¹⁰
877	cis-2-decahydronaphthy lmethyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
878	benzyl	0	2-propyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
879	(CH ₂ CH ₂ CH)CH ₂ CH ₂	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
880	1-piperidylethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
881	2- benimidazolylme thyI	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
882	2-naphthylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
883	2-pyridylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
884	2- quinazolinylmeth yl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
885	3,4-methyle- nedioxyphenylmet hyI	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
886	3-chlorobenzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	cyclobutyl	benzyl
887	3-phenylpropyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	cyclobutylmethyl	(CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂) 2CH ₂ -
888	4'- acetamidobenzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	cyclopropyl	(CH ₂ CH ₂ OCH ₂ C H ₂ -)

190

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁶	R ¹⁰
889	4-imidazolylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl	2-hydroxy-indanylmethy1
890	4-methanesulfonylbutyl	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl	3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy1
891	4-methoxybenzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl	3-hydroxy-n-propyl
892	4-pyridylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl	4'-nitrobenzyl
893	4-trifluoromethylbutyl	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl	4-benzyl-oxyphenylmethy1
894	9-fluorenylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl	4-cyano-n-butyl
895	adamantrylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl	4-phenoxy-phenylmethy1
896	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	1-methoxy-2-propyl		2-propyl	4-t-butyl-phenylmethy1

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸	R ¹⁰
897	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2'- hydroxycyclopentylmethoxy	benzyl	2-propyl	adamantyl
898	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2,2,2'- trichloroethyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
899	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2,2,2'- trifluoroethyl	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
900	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
901	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
902	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
903	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	3'- naphthylmethyl	2-butyl	benzyl
				1		
904	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4'- phenoxybenzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
905	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4'- benzyloxybenzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
906	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	y ¹ 4'-(5- tetrazolyl)benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸	R ¹⁰
907	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	3',5'-bis(trifluoro-methyl)benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
908	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4'-trifluoro-methylbenzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
909	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	2'-phenylethyl	2-butyl	benzyl
910	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	2-benzimidazolylmethyl	2-butyl	benzyl
911	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl	2-butyl	benzyl
912	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	2-deahydronaphthalylmethyl	2-butyl	benzyl
913	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	2-(3,4-methylenedioxymphenyl)ethyl	2-butyl	benzyl
914	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	3-(dimethylamino)-1-propyl	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
915	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	benzyl	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
916	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	CH ₂ NHC(=O)NHCH ₃	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
917	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	CH ₂ NHSO ₂ CH ₃	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸	R ¹⁰
918	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
919	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	cyclobutylmethy l	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
920	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
921	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	cyclopropylmeth yl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
922	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	methyl	benzyl	2-propyl	cis-2-decahydrona phthylmethyl
923	CH ₃ SO ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl	cis-2-decahydrona phthylmethyl
924	cyclopentylethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
925	F ₂ HCOCH ₂ CH ₂	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl	(CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂)CH 2CH ₃
926	benzyl	OCH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	2-propyl	1-piper- idylethyl
927	benzyl	OP(=O)(OMe) O	2-propyl	benzyl	benzyl	2-benzo- midazolylme thyI

Ex.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸	R ¹⁰
No.						
928	benzyl	SO ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	CH ₂ CF ₃	2-naphthyl- methyl
930	2,4- difluorophenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	CH ₂ CH ₂ C(=O)NH ₂	2-pyridyl- methyl
931	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	2-quina- zolinylmeth
932	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-((methylamino)et hy	benzyl	CH ₂ CHOHCH ₃	y ₁ 3,4- methylenedi- oxyphenylme thy
933	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-furanylmethyl	benzyl	cyclobutyl	3- chlorobenzyl
934	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	benzyl	cyclobutyl	1
936	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	benzyl	cyclobutylmethyl	3- phenylpropyl 1 4'- acetanilido nzy

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸	R ¹⁰
937	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	3'-trifluoromethyl ybenzyl	cyclopentylmethyl	4-imidazolylmethyl
938	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	2',4'-difluorobenzyl	cyclopropyl	4-ethyl
939	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	1	cyclopropylmethyl	methanesulfonylbenzyl
940	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	phenylpropyl	phenylpropyl	4-methoxybenzyl
941	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	1-pyrrolyl	2-butyl	4-pyridylmethyl
942	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	2-(4-chlorophenyl) ethyl	2-butyl	4-trifluoromethylbenzyl
943	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	1-phenylethyl	2-propyl	9-fluorenylmethyl
944	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	3-hydroxy-1-propyl	1-phenylethyl	2-butyl	adamantylmethyl
945	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
946	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
			methylthiomethyl	1-phenylethyl	2-butyl	benzyl
			1			1

Ex.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸	R ¹⁰
No.						
947	cyclohexylethyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyyl	benzyl	2-butyyl	benzyl
948	nonafluorobutyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyyl	benzyl	2-butyyl	benzyl
949	phenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyyl	benzyl	2-butyyl	benzyl
950	trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyyl	benzyl	2-butyyl	benzyl
951	2,4-disfluorophenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)	2-butyyl	benzyl	2-butyyl	benzyl
952	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)	2-	benzyl	2-butyyl	benzyl
		NH	(dimethylamino)			
			ethyl	benzyl	2-butyyl	benzyl
953	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)	2-butyyl	benzyl	2-butyyl	benzyl
		NH				
954	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)	2-butyyl	benzyl	2-butyyl	benzyl
		NH				
955	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)	benzyl	benzyl	2-butyyl	benzyl
956	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	benzyl	2-butyyl	benzyl
957	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)	cyclobutyl	benzyl	2-butyyl	benzyl
958	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)	cyclohexylmethy	benzyl	2-butyyl	benzyl
		NH	l			

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸	R ¹⁰
959	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
960	benzyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	1-methoxy-2-propyl	benzyl
961	cyclohexylethyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-hydroxy-cyclopentylmethyl	benzyl
962	methyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2,2,2-trifluoroethyl	benzyl
963	nonafluorobutyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2,2,2-trichloroethyl	benzyl
964	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-butyl	benzyl
965	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
966	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	2'-chlorobenzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
967	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	3-naphthylmethy	2-propyl	benzyl
968	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	1-(4-fluorophenyl)ethyl	2-propyl	benzyl

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸	R ¹⁰
969	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	2-buty1	2-phenylethyl	2-propyl	benzyl
970	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	2-buty1	3 ¹ - carbomethoxy- benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
971	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl	CH ₃ SO ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂
972	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl	2-propyl	cyclopentyl
973	trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl	ethyl
974	trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl	F2HCOCH ₂ CH ₂
975	trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl
976	trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O) NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl	2-propyl	benzyl

TABLE XVI

Ex.	No.	R ₁	W	R ₃	R ₄	R ₆
	977	2-pyridylethyl	C(=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
	978	2-pyridylmethyl	C(=O)	2-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl
	979	benzyl	C(=O)	2-butyl	t-butyl	t-butyl
	980	2-pyridyl-methyl	C(=O)	2-propyl	cyclohexylmethyl	t-butyl
	981	benzyl	C(=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
	982	3-pyridyl-methyl	C(=O)	2-propyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
	983	n-propyl	C(=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
	984	naphthyl	C(=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
	985	phenyl	C(=O)	2-propyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
	986	thiophenyl	C(=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
	987	trifluoromethyl	C(=O)	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
	988	benzyl	C(=O)CH ₂	2-propyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
	989	2-pyridylmethyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
	990	benzyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
	991	benzyl	C(=O)NH	2-butyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
	992	benzyl	C(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	t-butyl
	993	benzyl	C(=O)NH	cyclobutylmethyl	benzyl	t-butyl

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸
994	methyl	C(=O) NH	2-butyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
995	phenylethyl	C(=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
996	benzyl	C(=O) NRNH	2-propyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
997	benzyl	C(=O) O	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
998	benzyl	C(=S)	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
999	benzyl	C(=S) NH	2-propyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1000	benzyl	C(C1)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1001	2-pyridylmethyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1002	3-methylpropyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1003	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1004	benzyl	C(NHMe)=N	2-propyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1005	2-pyridylethyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₂) _n N	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1006	3-naphthylmethyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₂) _n N	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1007	4'-t-butylbenzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₂) _n N	2-propyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1008	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₂) _n N	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1009	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₂) _n N	2-propyl	4'-trifluoromethylbenzyl	t-butyl
1010	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₂) _n N	2-propyl	4'-chlorobenzyl	t-butyl
1011	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₂) _n N	2-propyl	cyclohexylmethyl	t-butyl
1012	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₂) _n N	cyclobutyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1013	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₂) _n N	cyclobutylmethyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸
1014	benzyl	C(OCH ₂ CH ₂) =N	cyclopropyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1015	benzyl	C(OCH ₂)=N CH ₂ OCH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1016	benzyl	CH ₂ CH ₂	2-propyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1017	benzyl	CH ₂ CHOH	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1018	benzyl	CH ₂ O	2-propyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1019	benzyl	CH ₂ OH	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1020	benzyl	CH ₂ OH	2-propyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1021	benzyl	CH ₂ =CH	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1022	benzyl	CH(OCH ₂) CH(OCH ₂)	2-propyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1023	benzyl	CH(OCH ₂)OH	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1024	benzyl	HNC(-S) NH	2-propyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1025	benzyl	HNSO ₂	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1026	benzyl	HNSO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1027	benzyl	N=N	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1028	benzyl	NH-NH	2-propyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1029	{-CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ -} }	NHC(-O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1030	(-CH ₂ CH ₂ OCH ₂ CH ₂ -)	NHC(-O) NH	2-butyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1031	2-hydroxyindanyl- methyl	NHC(-O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1032	3,5-	NHC(-O) NH	2-butyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1033	dimethoxyphenyl	NHC(-O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1034	3-hydroxy-n-propyl	NHC(-O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1035	4-nitrobenzoyl	NHC(-O) NH	2-butyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1036	4-benzyloxyphenyl- methyle	NHC(-O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
	4-cyano-n-butyl				

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸
1037	4-phenoxyphenyl-	NHC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzy1	t-buty1
	methyl				
1038	4-t-butylphenyl-	NHC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzy1	t-buty1
	methyl				
1039	adamantyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzy1	t-buty1
1040	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	2-buty1	4-pyridyl-methy1 benzy1	t-buty1
1041	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzy1	t-buty1
1042	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	2-propy1	3-pyridyl-methy1	t-buty1
1043	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	2-propy1	2-naphthylmethy1	t-buty1
1044	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	2-propy1	3-naphthylmethy1	t-buty1
1045	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	2-propy1	1-adamantylmethy1	t-buty1
1046	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	2-propy1	4'-hydroxybenzy1	2-propy1
1047	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	2-propy1	2-imidazolylmethy1	2-propy1
1048	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	2-propy1	4-pyridinylmethy1	2-propy1
1049	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	2-propy1	4-bromophenyl	2-propy1
1050	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	2-propy1	cycloheptylmethy1	2-propy1
1051	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	2-propy1	2-thienophenylmethy1	2-propy1
1052	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	2-propy1	3-pyrrolylmethy1	2-propy1
1053	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	benzy1	benzy1	
1054	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	CH ₂ C(F) ₃	benzy1	2-propy1
1055	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	CH ₂ CH ₂ C(=O)NH ₂	benzy1	2-propy1
1056	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	benzy1	2-propy1
1057	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	CH ₂ CHOCH ₂	benzy1	2-propy1
1058	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	4-pyridyl-methy1	2-propy1
1059	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	benzy1	2-propy1
1060	benzy1	NHC(=O)NH	cyclopentylmethy1	benzy1	2-propy1
				3-pyridyl-methy1	

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸
1062	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl	2-propyl
1063	benzyl	NHC(=O)NH	cyclopropylmethyl	benzyl	2-propyl
1064	cis-2-dehydrodaphthylmethyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-buty1	3-pyridyl-methyl	2-propyl
1065	cis-2-dehydrodaphthylmethyl	NHC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl
1066	benzyl	0	2-propyl	benzyl	2-propyl
1067	(CH ₂ CH ₂ SH)CH ₂ SH ₂	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	3-pyridyl-methyl	2-propyl
1068	1-piperidylethy1	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl
1069	2-benzimidazolylmeth	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl
1070	2-naphthylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl
1071	2-pyridylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	3-pyridyl-methyl	2-propyl
1072	2-quinoxolinylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl
1073	3,4-methylenedioxphenylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl
1074	3-chlorobenzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl
1075	3-phenylpropyl	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	3-pyridyl-methyl	2-propyl
1076	4'-acetanilidobenzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl
1077	4-imidazolylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl
1078	4-methanesulfonylbenzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl
1079	4-methoxybenzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-buty1	benzyl	2-propyl

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸
1080	4-pyridylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl
1081	4-trifluoromethylbenzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl
1082	9-fluorenylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	2-propyl
1083	adamantylmethyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	iso-butyl
1084	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	1-methoxy-2-propyl	benzyl	iso-butyl
1085	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-	benzyl	iso-butyl
			hydroxycyclopentylmethyl		
1086	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2,2,2-	benzyl	iso-butyl
1087	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2,2,2-	benzyl	iso-butyl
1088	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	iso-butyl
1089	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	iso-butyl
1090	3-pyridyl-methyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	iso-butyl
1091	3-pyridyl-methyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	3-naphthyl-methyl	iso-butyl
1092	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4'-phenoxybenzyl	iso-butyl
1093	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4'-benzyloxybenzyl	iso-butyl
1094	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4'-(5-tetrazolyl)benzyl	iso-butyl
1095	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	3'-5'-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzyl	iso-butyl
1096	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4'-trifluoromethylbenzyl	iso-butyl
1097	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	2-phenylethyl	iso-butyl
1098	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	2-benzimidazolylmethyl	iso-butyl
1099	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl	iso-butyl

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸
1100	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	decahydronaphthylmethyl 2-(3,4-methylenephenyl)ethyl	iso-butyl
1101	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	2-propyl	y ₁ benzyl	iso-butyl
1102	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	3-(dimethylamino)- 1-propyl benzyl	benzyl	iso-butyl
1103	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	CH ₂ NHC(=O)NHCH ₂ CH ₂ NHSO ₂ CH ₂	3-pyridylmethyl	iso-butyl
1104	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	iso-butyl
1105	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	cyclobutylmethyl	3-pyridylmethyl	iso-butyl
1106	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl	iso-butyl
1107	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	cyclopropylmethyl	benzyl	iso-butyl
1108	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	cyclopropylmethyl	3-pyridylmethyl	iso-butyl
1109	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	cyclopropylmethyl	benzyl	iso-butyl
1110	benzyl	OC(=O)NH	methyl	benzyl	iso-butyl
1111		CH ₂ SO ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂	2-butyl	3-pyridylmethyl	iso-butyl
1112		cyclopentyl	2-butyl	benzyl	iso-butyl
1113		F2HCOC6H4CH ₂	2-butyl	3-pyridylmethyl	iso-butyl
1114	benzyl	OCH ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	iso-butyl
1115	benzyl	OP(=O)(OMe) ¹⁰	2-propyl	3-pyridylmethyl	iso-butyl
1116	benzyl	S ₂	2-propyl	benzyl	iso-butyl
1117	2,4-difluorophenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	iso-butyl
1118	4'-methoxyphenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	iso-butyl
1119	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-	(methylamino)ethyl	iso-butyl

Ex. No.	R ¹	W	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁸
1120	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-furanylmethyl	benzyl	iso-butyl
1121	3-pyridyl-methyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	3-pyridyl-methyl	iso-butyl
1122	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1123	3-pyridyl-methyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	3'- trifluoromethylbenzyl	
1124	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	2',4'-difluorobenzyl	t-butyl
1125	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	3-phenylpropyl	t-butyl
1126	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	1-pyrrolylethyl	t-butyl
1127	2-pyridyl-methyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl	t-butyl
1128	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	2-propyl	1-phenylethyl	t-butyl
1129	3-pyridyl-methyl	SO ₂ NH	3-hydroxy-1-propyl	1-phenylethyl	t-butyl
1130	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1131	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1132	benzyl	SO ₂ NH	methylthiomethyl	1-phenylethyl	t-butyl
1133	2-pyridyl-methyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1134	nonafluorobutyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1135	phenyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1136	trifluoromethyl	SO ₂ NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1137	2,4-difluorophenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1138	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)	2-(dimethylamino)ethyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1139	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)	2-butyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1140	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1141	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)	benzyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl

Ex. No.	R1	W	R3	R4	R8
1142	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	benzyl	t-butyl
1143	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	cyclobutyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1144	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	cyclohexylmethyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1145	4'-methylphenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	cyclopenty	2-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1146	benzyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1147	cyclohexylmethyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1148	methyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1149	nonafluorobutyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1150	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1151	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1152	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	2'-chlorobenzyl	t-butyl
1153	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	3-naphthylmethyl	t-butyl
1154	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethyl	t-butyl
1155	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	2-phenylethyl	t-butyl
1156	phenyl	SO ₂ NHC(=O)NH	2-butyl	3'-carbamethoxybenzyl	t-butyl

Ex. No.	R ¹	R ²	R ³	R ⁴	R ⁶
1157	phenyl	S(=O)NHC(=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1158	phenyl	S(=O)NHC(=O) NH	cyclopropyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1159	trifluoromethyl	S(=O)NHC(=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1160	trifluoromethyl	S(=O)NHC(=O) NH	2-butyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1161	trifluoromethyl	S(=O)NHC(=O) NH	cyclobutyl	2-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1162	trifluoromethyl	S(=O)NHC(=O) NH	cyclopropyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1163	Benzimidazolylmeth Y ¹	N(CH ₂)C(=O))NH	2-propyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1164	Benzimidazolylmeth Y ¹	NC(=O)NH	2-propyl	4-pyridyl-methyl	t-butyl
1165	(CH ₂) ₂ NCH ₂ -(CH ₂) 2-amino-2-propyl	C(=O)NH	2-propyl	4-fluoro-benzyl	t-butyl
1166	dimethylaminomethyl 1	C(=O)NH	CF ₃	benzyl	t-butyl
1167	dimethylaminomethyl 1	C(=O)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl
1168	4-aminobenzoyl	C(=O)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	t-propyl
1169	4-aminobenzoyl	C(=O)NH	2-propyl	benzyl	t-butyl

Standard procedures were used for detecting and comparing the activity of the compounds of this invention. The results are summarized in Table VII.

5 Cell Free Protease Inhibition Assay

Materials:

HIV gag polyprotein corresponding to all of p17 and 78 amino acids of p24, produced by *in vitro* translation using rabbit reticulocyte lysate and mRNA prepared *in vitro* from plasmid encoding full length gag polyprotein linearized with the restriction enzyme Pst I. (See S. Erickson-Viitanen *et al.*, AIDS Research and Human Retroviruses, 5 (6), 577 (1989) for plasmid construction, and basis for assay).

15 Source of protease: Either (A) crude *E. coli* lysate of bacteria harboring a plasmid containing HIV protease under the control of the lac promotor, used at a final concentration of 0.5 mg/ml, or (B) inclusion bodies of *E. coli* harboring plasmid containing HIV protease under the control of the T7 promotor (Cheng *et al.*, Gene, in press (1990)). Such inclusion bodies were solubilized in 8 M urea, 50 mM Tris pH 8.0. Protease activity was recovered by dilution of the inclusion bodies 20-fold in buffer containing 50 mM Sodium Acetate, pH 5.5, 1mM EDTA, 10% glycerol and 5% ethylene glycol. This protease source was used at a final concentration of 0.00875 mg/ml.

25 Inhibitory compounds were dissolved in sufficient DMSO to make a 25 mM stock concentration. All further dilutions were done in DMSO.

30 Set Up Into sterile test tubes were placed the following:
 1 uL inhibitor dilutions

14 ul HIV protease in Phosphate Buffered Saline (Gibco)

5 ul of *in vitro* translation products.

Reactions were incubated at 30°C, then quenched by 5 the addition of Sample buffer. See U. K. Laemmli, Nature, 1970, 227:680-685.

One fourth of each sample was analyzed on an 8-16% gradient denaturing acrylamide gel (Novex, Inc), according to Laemmli. Following electrophoresis, gels 10 were fixed, impregnated with Enhance (Du Pont NEN, Boston, MA) and dried according to manufacturers instructions (NEN). Dried fluorographs were exposed to film and/or quantitated using an Ambis radioanalytic scanner.

15 Each group of test compounds was compared to the values obtained for pepstatin, a well known inhibitor of acid proteases. Inhibitory concentration for 50% inhibition (IC₅₀) is determined from plots of log concentration inhibitor versus % inhibition of protease 20 activity.

Biological Activity: IC₅₀ is the concentration necessary for reducing the activity of the enzyme by 50%.

HIV YIELD REDUCTION CELL ASSAY

25 Materials:

MT-2, a human T-cell line, was cultured in RPMI medium supplemented with 5% (v/v) heat inactivated fetal calf serum (FCS), L-glutamine and gentamycin. Human immunodeficiency virus strains, HIV(3B) and HIV(Rf) were propagated in H-9 cells in RPMI with 5% FCS.

Poly-L-lysine (Sigma) coated cell culture plates were prepared according to the method of Harada *et al.* (Science 1985 229:563-566). MTT, 3-(4,5-dimethyl-

thiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide, was obtained from Sigma.

Method:

- Test compounds were dissolved in dimethylsulfoxide
- 5 to 5 mg/ml and serially diluted into RPMI medium to ten times the desired final concentration. MT-2 cells (5×10^5 /ml) in 2.3 ml were mixed with 0.3 ml of the appropriate test compound solution and allowed to sit for 30 minutes at room temperature. HIV(3b) or HIV(Rf)
- 10 ($\sim 5 \times 10^5$ plaque forming units/ml) in 0.375 ml was added to the cell and compound mixtures and incubated for one hour at 36°C. The mixtures were centrifuged at 1000 rpm for 10 minutes and the supernatants containing unattached virus were discarded. The cell pellets were
- 15 suspended in fresh RPMI containing the appropriate concentrations of test compound and placed in a 36°C, 4% CO₂ incubator. Virus was allowed to replicate for 3 days. Cultures were centrifuged for 10 minutes at 1000 rpm and the supernatants containing cell free progeny
- 20 virus were removed for plaque assay.

The virus titers of the progeny virus produced in the presence or absence of test compounds were determined by plaque assay. Progeny virus suspensions were serially diluted in RPMI and 1.0 ml of each

25 dilution was added to 9 ml of MT-2 cells in RPMI. Cells and virus were incubated for 3 hours at 36°C to allow for efficient attachment of the virus to cells. Each virus and cell mixture was aliquoted equally to two wells of a six well poly-L-lysine coated culture plate

30 and incubated overnight at 36°C, 4% CO₂. Liquid and unattached cells were removed prior to the addition of 1.5 ml of RPMI with 0.75% (w/v) Seaplaque agarose (FMC Corp) and 5% FCS. Plates were incubated for 3 days and a second RPMI/agarose overlay was added. After an

additional 3 days at 36°C, 4% CO₂, a final overlay of phosphate-buffered saline with 0.75% Seaplaque agarose and 1mg MTT/ml was added. The plates were incubated overnight at 36°C. Clear plaques on a purple background were counted and the number of plaque forming units of virus was calculated for each sample. The antiviral activity of test compounds was determined by the percent reduction in the virus titer with respect to virus grown in the absence of any inhibitors.

10 HIV Low Multiplicity Assay

Materials:

MT-2, a human T-cell line, was cultured in RPMI medium supplemented with 5% (v/v) heat inactivated fetal calf serum (FCS), L-glutamine and gentamycin (GIBCO).

15 Human immunodeficiency virus strains HIV(3b) and HIV(Rf) were propagated in H-9 cells in RPMI with 5% FCS. XTT, benzene-sulfonic acid, 3,3'-[1-[(phenyl-amino)carbonyl]-3,4-tetrazolium]bis(4-methoxy-6-nitro)-, sodium salt, was obtained from Starks Associates, Inc.

20 Method:

Test compounds were dissolved in dimethyl-sulfoxide to 5 mg/ml and serially diluted into RPMI medium to ten times the desired final concentration. MT-2 cells (5 x 10E4/0.1 ml) were added to each well of a 96 well culture plate and 0.02 ml of the appropriate test compound solution was added to the cells such that each compound concentration was present in two wells. The cells and compounds were allowed to sit for 30 minutes at room temperature. HIV(3b) or HIV(Rf) (~5 x 10E5 plaque forming units/ml) was diluted in medium and added to the cell and compound mixtures to give a multiplicity of infection of 0.01 plaque forming unit/cell. The mixtures were incubated for 7 days at 36°C, during which time the virus replicated and caused the death of

unprotected cells. The percentage of cells protected from virus induced cell death was determined by the degree of metabolism of the tetrazolium dye, XTT. In living cells, XTT was metabolized to a colored formazan product which was quantitated spectrophotometrically at 450 nm. The amount of colored formazan was proportional to the number of cells protected from virus by the test compound. The concentration of compound protecting either 50% (IC_{50}) or 90% (IC_{90}) with respect to an uninfected cell culture was determined.

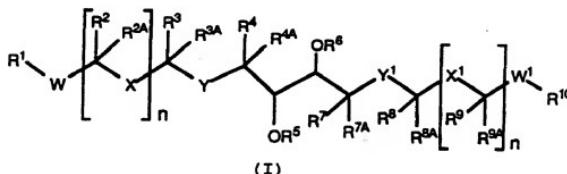
Table XVII

Compound #	Cell Free Assay	Cell Assay	
		IC ₅₀	IC ₉₀
Example 1A	12	2*	6*
Example 1B	37	5*	NA
Example 2A	12	10	30
Example 2B	0.17	1.9	3.0
Example 2C	31	-	-
Example 3	383	-	-
Example 4	435	-	-
Example 5	65	-	-
Example 6	4.8	NA	NA
Example 7	502	-	-
Example 8	590	-	-
Example 9	0.52	NA	NA
Example 10	600	-	-
Example 11	20	NA	NA
Example 12	4.1	NA	NA
Example 13	3.3	2.3	25
Example 14	480	NA	NA
Example 15	260	-	-
Example 16	260	-	-
Example 17	278	-	-
Example 18	2.3	6*	12*
Example 20	0.01	<1	<1
Example 21	0.002	6	-

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

- 5 1. There is provided by this invention a compound of the formula:



(I)

- 10 wherein:

R¹ through R⁴ and R⁷ through R¹⁰ are independently selected from the following groups:

- 15 hydrogen;
 C₁-C₈ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;
 C₂-C₈ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;
 C₃-C₈ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;
 C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;
 20 C₆-C₁₀ bicycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;
 aryl substituted with 0-3 R¹²;
 a C₆-C₁₄ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R¹²;
 25 a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹², composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

R^{2A} through R^{4A} and R^{7A} through R^{9A} are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen;
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with halogen or C₁-C₂ alkoxy;
benzyl substituted with halogen or C₁-C₂ alkoxy;

5

R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen;
10 C₁-C₆ alkoxy carbonyl;
C₁-C₆ alkyl carbonyl;
benzoyl;
phenoxy carbonyl; or
phenylaminocarbonyl; wherein said alkyl residues are
15 substituted with 0-3 R¹¹, and said aryl residues
are
substituted with 0-3 R¹²; or any other group that,
when administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves
to form the original diol in which R⁵ and R⁶ are
20 hydrogen;

R¹¹ is selected from one or more of the following:

25 keto, halogen, cyano, -NR¹³R¹⁴, -CO₂R¹³, -OC(=O)R¹³,
-OR¹³, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, -S(O)_mR¹³, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹³,
-C(=NH)NHR¹³, -C(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹⁴C(=O)R¹³-,
NR¹⁴C(=O)OR¹⁴, -OC(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹³C(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, -
NR¹⁴SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹⁴SO₂R¹³, -SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, C₁-C₄ alkyl,
C₂-C₄ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆
30 cycloalkylmethyl;

a C₅-C₁₄ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R¹²;

aryl substituted with 0-3 R¹²;

5 or a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹², composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

R¹², when a substituent on carbon, is selected from one or more of the following:

10 phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, phenoxy, benzyloxy, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl, C₇-C₁₀ arylalkyl, alkoxy, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonylamino, -S(O)_mR¹³, -SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NHSO₂R¹⁴;

20 or R¹² may be a 3- or 4- carbon chain attached to adjacent carbons on the ring to form a fused 5- or 6-membered ring, said 5- or 6- membered ring being optionally substituted on the aliphatic carbons with halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, hydroxy, or NR¹³R¹⁴; or, when R¹² is attached to a saturated carbon atom it may be carbonyl or thiocarbonyl;

25 and R¹², when a substituent on nitrogen, is selected from one or more of the following:

30 phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, , C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄

alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl,

5 R¹³ is H, phenyl, benzyl or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

R¹⁴ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

or R¹³R¹⁴ can join to form (CH₂)₄, (CH₂)₅,
10 (CH₂CH₂N(R¹⁵)CH₂CH₂), or (CH₂CH₂OCH₂CH₂);

R¹⁵ is H or CH₃;

m is 0, 1 or 2;

15

n and n¹ are independently 0 or 1;

W and W¹ are independently selected from the following:

20 -NR¹⁶C(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
-C(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
-C(=Q)O-;
-NR¹⁶C(=Q)O-;
-OC(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
25 -NR¹⁶C(=Q)-;
-C(=Q)-;
-C(=Q)CH₂-;
-NR¹⁶SO₂NR¹⁶-
-NR¹⁶SO₂-
30 -SO₂NR¹⁶-
-SO₂-;
-QCH₂-;
-Q-;
-(CH₂)_pNR¹⁶-;

-CH₂CH₂-;
 -CH=CH-;
 -CH(OH)CH(OH)-;
 -CH(OH)CH₂-;
 5 -C_H₂CH(OH)-;
 -CH(OH)-;
 -NH-NH-;
 -C(=O)NH-NH-;
 -C(Cl)=N-;
 10 -C(-OR¹⁶)=N-;
 -C(-NR¹⁶R¹⁷)=N-;
 -OP(=O)(Q¹R¹⁶)O-;
 -P(=O)(Q¹R¹⁶)O-;
 -SO₂NHC(=O)NH-;

15 X and X¹ are independently selected from the following:

-C(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
 -C(=Q)O-;
 20 -C(=Q)-;
 -CH₂C(=Q)-;
 -CH₂C(=Q)CH₂-;
 -C(=Q)CH₂-;
 -SO₂NR¹⁶-
 25 -SO₂-;
 -CH₂QCH₂-;
 -CH₂Q-;
 -CH₂NR¹⁶-;
 -CH₂CH₂-;
 30 -CH=CH-;
 -CH(OH)CH(OH)-;
 -CH(OH)CH₂-;
 -C_H₂CH(OH)-;
 -CH(OH)-;

220

-C(=O)NH-NH-;
-C(-OR¹⁶)=N-;
-C(-NR¹⁶R¹⁷)=N-;
-C(L)=N-;

5

y and y^1 are independently selected from the following:

-C(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
-(CH₂)_pC(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
10 -SO₂NR¹⁶-;
-CH₂NR¹⁶-;
-C(L)=N-;
-C(-OR¹⁶)=N-;
-C(-NR¹⁶R¹⁷)=N-;
15 -NR¹²C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
-(CH₂)_pNR¹²C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
-OC(=O)NR¹⁶-;
-(CH₂)_pOC(=O)NR¹⁶-;

20 R¹⁶ is H, benzyl or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

R¹⁷ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

p is 1 or 2;

25

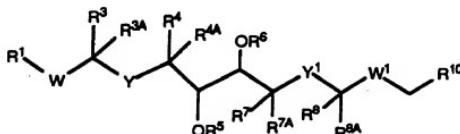
Q is selected from oxygen or sulfur;

Q¹ is selected from oxygen, sulfur, NR¹⁴ or a direct bond;

30

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof.

2. A compound of Claim 1 wherein:



R^1 and R^{10} are independently selected from the following:

- hydrogen;
- 10 C_1-C_6 alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{11} ;
- C_2-C_4 alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{11} ;
- C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{11} ;
- C_6-C_{10} bicycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{11} ;
- 15 aryl substituted with 0-3 R^{12} ;
- a C_6-C_{14} carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-2 R^{12} ;
- a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R^{12} , composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

20 R^3 and R^8 are independently selected from the following groups:

- hydrogen;
- 25 C_1-C_5 alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{11} ;
- C_2-C_4 alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{11} ;
- C_3-C_6 cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{11} ;
- 30 with the proviso that the total number of non-hydrogen atoms comprising R^3 is less than or equal

to 6, and the total number of non-hydrogen atoms comprising R⁸ is less than or equal to 6;

5 R⁴ and R⁷ are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;

C₂-C₃ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R¹¹;

10

R^{3A}, R^{4A}, R^{7A} and R^{8A} are independently selected from the following groups:

hydrogen;

15

C₁-C₂ alkyl;

R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from the following groups:

20

hydrogen, or any other group that, when administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to form the original diol in which R⁵ and R⁶ are hydrogen;

25

R¹¹ is selected from one or more of the following:

keto, halogen, cyano, -NR¹³R¹⁴, -CO₂R¹³, -OC(=O)R¹³, -OR¹³, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, -S(O)_mR¹³, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹³, -C(=NH)NHR¹³, -C(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹⁴C(=O)R¹³-,

30

NR¹⁴C(=O)OR¹⁴, -OC(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, NR¹³C(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹⁴SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹⁴SO₂R¹³, -SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₂-C₄ alkenyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl;

a C₅-C₁₄ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-3 R¹²;

5 aryl substituted with 0-3 R¹²;

or a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹², composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom;

10 R¹², when a substituent on carbon, is selected from one or more of the following:

15 phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, phenoxy, benzyloxy, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkylmethyl, C₇-C₁₀ arylalkyl, alkoxy, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, C₁-C₄ hydroxyalkyl, methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl, C₁-C₄ 20 alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonylamino, -S(O)_mR¹³, -SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NHSO₂R¹⁴;

25 or R¹² may be a 3- or 4- carbon chain attached to adjacent carbons on the ring to form a fused 5- or 6-membered ring, said 5- or 6- membered ring being optionally substituted on the aliphatic carbons with halogen, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, hydroxy, or NR¹³R¹⁴; or, when R¹² is attached to a saturated carbon atom it may be carbonyl or thiocarbonyl;

30 and R¹², when a substituent on nitrogen, is selected from one or more of the following:

benzyl, hydroxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₅ hydroxyalkyl,
C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₃-C₆
cycloalkylmethyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl, C₁-C₄
alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl,

5

R¹³ is H, benzyl or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

R¹⁴ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

10 or R¹³R¹⁴ can join to form (CH₂)₄, (CH₂)₅,
(CH₂CH₂N(R¹⁵)CH₂CH₂), or (CH₂CH₂OCH₂CH₂);

R¹⁵ is H or CH₃;

15 m is 0, 1 or 2;

W and W₁ are independently selected from the following:

20 -NR¹⁶C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
-C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
-OC(=O)NR¹⁶-;
-NR¹⁶SO₂NR¹⁶-
-SO₂NR¹⁶-
-(CH₂)_pNR¹⁶-;
25 -P(=O)(Q¹R¹⁶)O-;
-SO₂NHC(=O)NH-;

30 Y and Y₁ are independently selected from the following:

-C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
-NR¹²C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
-OC(=O)NR¹⁶-; or
-(CH₂)_pNR¹³-;

R¹⁶ is H or C₁-C₂ alkyl;

R¹⁷ is H or C₁-C₂ alkyl;

5

p is 1 or 2;

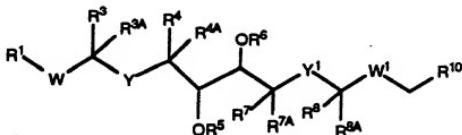
Q is selected from oxygen or sulfur;

10 Q¹ is selected from oxygen, sulfur, NR¹⁴ or a direct bond;

and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof.

15

3. A compound of Claim 1 wherein:



20 R¹ and R¹⁰ are independently selected from the following:

hydrogen;

C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R¹⁸;

C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-1 R¹⁸;

25

aryl substituted with 0-1 R¹⁹;

a heterocyclic ring system, substituted with 0-1 R¹⁹, selected from pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl,

thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl,

tetrazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl, indolenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl,

30

benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl,
pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuryl,
tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, or
decahydroisoquinolinyl;

5

wherein R¹⁸ is chosen from the following group:

10

keto, halogen, cyano, -NR¹³R¹⁴, -CO₂R¹³, -OC(=O)R¹³, -OR¹³, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, -S(O)_mR¹³, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹³, -C(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹⁴C(=O)R¹³-, NR¹⁴C(=O)OR¹⁴, -OC(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, NR¹³C(=O)NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹⁴SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, -NR¹⁴SO₂R¹³, -SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₂-C₄ alkenyl, or C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl:

15 a C5-C14 carbocyclic residue substituted with
O-3 R¹⁹:

aryl substituted with 0-2 R¹⁹:

20 or a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R¹⁹, selected from selected from pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl, indolenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, or decahydroisoquinolinyl;

25

30 Wherein R¹⁹, when a substituent on carbon, is selected from the following:

halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, methyl, methoxy, -NR¹³R¹⁴, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₂ alkoxy carbonyl,

C₁-C₂ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₂ alkylcarbonylamino, -SO₂NR¹³R¹⁴, or -NHSO₂R¹⁴;

5 and R¹⁹, when a substituent on nitrogen, is C₁-C₄ alkyl;

R³ and R⁸ are independently selected from the following groups:

- 10 hydrogen;
 C₁-C₅ alkyl substituted with 0-3 halogen or 0-1 R²⁰;
 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 halogen or 0-1 R²⁰;
15 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 halogen or 0-1 R²⁰;

Wherein R²⁰ is selected from the following groups:

- 20 keto, amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, -C(=O)NH₂, C(=O)NMe₂, C(=O)NHMe, or C₃-C₅ cycloalkyl;
25 with the proviso that the total number of non-hydrogen atoms comprising R³ is less than or equal to 6, and the total number of non-hydrogen atoms comprising R⁸ is less than or equal to 6;

R⁴ and R⁷ are independently selected from the following
30 groups:

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 halogen or 0-1 R²¹, wherein R²¹ is selected from the following groups:

keto, halogen, cyano, -NR¹³R¹⁴, -CO₂R¹³, -OC(=O)R¹³, -OR¹³, C₂-C₄ alkoxyalkyl, -S(O)_mR¹³, -C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl;

5

a C₅-C₁₀ carbocyclic residue substituted with 0-1 R²²;

10

aryl substituted with 0-1 R²²;
or a heterocyclic ring system, substituted with 0-1 R²², selected from pyridyl, thiienyl, indolyl, piperazyl, N-methylpiperazyl, or imidazolyl;

15

Wherein R²² is selected from one or more of the following groups:

20

benzyl, benzyloxy, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, amino, methylamino, dimethylamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, -C(=O)₂R¹⁴, or -OC(O₂)R¹⁴;

25

R^{3A}, R^{4A}, R^{7A} and R^{8A} are hydrogen;

R⁵ and R⁶ are independently selected from the following groups:

30

hydrogen, or any other group that, when administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to form the original diol in which R⁵ and R⁶ are hydrogen;

R¹³ and R¹⁴ are independently selected from H or C₁-C₂ alkyl;

m is 0, 1 or 2;

5

n and n¹ are 0;

W and W¹ are independently selected from the following:

- 10 -NR¹⁶C(=Q)NR¹⁶-;
 -C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
 -OC(=O)NR¹⁶-;
 -(CH₂)_pNR¹⁶-;

15

Y and Y¹ are independently selected from the following:

- 20 -C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
 -NR¹²C(=O)NR¹⁶-;
 -OC(=O)NR¹⁶-; or
 -(CH₂)_pNR¹⁶-;

R¹⁶ is H or methyl;

25 p is 1 or 2;

Q is selected from oxygen or sulfur;

30 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and prodrugs thereof.

4. The compound of Claim 1 which is:

(S,R,R,S)-N-[4-[[((1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl)amino]-2,3-dihydroxy--

5-(1H-pyrrol-1-yl)-1-[(1H-pyrrol-1-yl)methyl]pentyl]-N₂-formyl-L-valinamide

5. The compound of Claim 1 which is:
(S,R,R,S)-N-[4-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-5-phenyl-1-(phenylmethyl)pentyl]-N₂-[(N-(1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)methyl)-N-methylamino]carbonyl]-L-valinamide
- 10
6. The compound of Claim 1 which is:
(S,R,R,S)-N-[4-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-5-(4-pyridinyl)-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)pentyl]-N₂-formyl-L-valinamide
- 15
7. The compound of Claim 1 which is:
[S,R,R,S(2S*,3S*)]-[1,1-dimethylethyl] [2,3-dihydroxy-4-(3-hydroxy-4-methoxy-2-(1-methylethyl)-1-oxobutyl)amino]-5-(4-pyridinyl)-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)pentyl]carbamate
- 20
8. The compound of Claim 1 which is:
(S,R,R,S)-N-[4-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-5-(4-pyridinyl)-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)pentyl]-N₂-[(phenylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-valinamide
- 25
- 30
9. The compound of Claim 1 which is:
(S,R,R,S)-N₂-[(1-(dimethylamino)cyclopropyl)carbonyl]-N-[4-[(1,1-dimethyl-

ethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-5-phenyl-
1-(phenylmethyl)pentyl]-N-
-L-valinamide

- 5 10. The compound of Claim 1 which is:
(S,R,R,S)-N-[4-[(1,1-
dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-
1--(phenylmethyl)hexyl]-N₂-(N-methyl-L-
alanyl)-L-valinamide
- 10 11. The compound of Claim 1 which is:
(S,R,R,S)-(1,1-dimethylethyl) [4-[[[2-
[(dimethylamino)methyl]-1H-
-imidazol-5-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-
15 5-phenyl-1-(phenylmethyl)-
pentyl]carbamate
12. The compound of Claim 1 which is:
(S,R,R,S)-N₂-[[[2-
20 [(dimethylamino)carbonyl]phenyl]methoxy]carbon
y1]-N-
-[4-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-
dihydroxy-5-phenyl-1-
-(phenylmethyl)pentyl]-L-valinamide
- 25 13. The compound of Claim 1 which is:
(S,R,R,S)-N,N'-[2,3-dihydroxy-1,4-
bis(phenylmethyl)-1,4-butanediyl]-
bis[N₂-(4-aminobenzoyl)-L-valinamide]
- 30 14. The compound of Claim 1 which is:

5 (S,R,R,S)-N₂-[[[4-
 (dimethylamino)phenyl]methoxy]carbonyl]-N-[4-
 [[[1,1-
 -dimethylethoxy]carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydroxy-
 5-phenyl-1-(phenylmethyl)-
 pentyl]-L-valinamide

- 10 15. The compound of Claim 1 which is:
 (S,R,R,S)-N₂-[[[4-
 [(dimethylamino)methyl]phenyl]methoxy]carbonyl
]-N--[4-[[[1,1-dimethylethoxy]carbonyl]amino]-
 2,3-dihydroxy-5-phenyl-1-
 -(phenylmethyl)pentyl]-L-valinamide
- 15 16. A method for treatment of viral infections
 which comprises administering to a host in need of such
 treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount
 of a compound of Claim 1.
- 20 17. A method for treatment of viral infections
 which comprises administering to a host in need of such
 treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount
 of a compound of Claim 2.
- 25 18. A method for treatment of viral infections
 which comprises administering to a host in need of such
 treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount
 of a compound of Claim 3.
- 30 19. A method for treatment of viral infections
 which comprises administering to a host in need of such
 treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount
 of the compound of Claim 4.

20. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 5.

5

21. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 6.

10

22. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 7.

15

23. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 8.

20

24. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 9.

25

25. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 10.

30

26. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 11.

27. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount 5 of the compound of Claim 12.

28. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount 10 of the compound of Claim 13.

29. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount 15 of the compound of Claim 14.

30. A method for treatment of viral infections which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount 20 of the compound of Claim 15.

31. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a 25 compound of Claim 1.

32. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a 30 compound of Claim 2.

33. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a

pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 3.

34. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a
5 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of the compound of Claim 4.

35. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a
10 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 5.

36. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a
15 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 6.

37. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a
20 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 7.

38. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a
25 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 8.

39. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a
30 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 9.

40. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 10.

5

41. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 11.

10

42. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 12.

15

43. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 13.

20

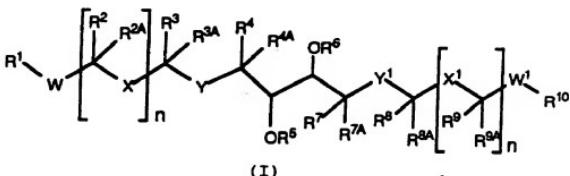
44. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 14.

25

45. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a pharmaceutically effective antiviral amount of a compound of Claim 15.

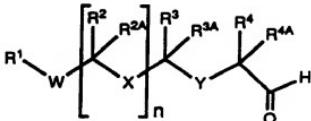
30

46. A process for preparing a compound of formula:



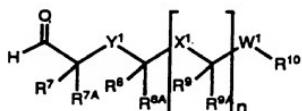
comprising:

- 5 (a) preparation of the required catalyst by mixing $\text{VCl}_3(\text{THF})_3$ with freshly prepared zinc-copper couple under strictly anhydrous, deoxygenated conditions in an aprotic solvent at room temperature; and
- 10 (b) reacting the product of step (a) with an aldehyde of formula (1) in an aprotic solvent at -78°C - 100°C where the ratio of zinc-copper couple: $\text{VCl}_3(\text{THF})_3$: aldehyde is 1-3:1-3:1.
- 15 47. A process to prepare the compound of Claim 1 comprising contacting an aldehyde of the formula:



20 wherein:

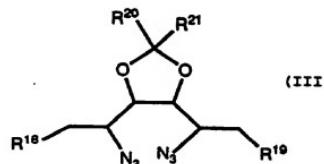
with an aldehyde of the formula:



in the presence of Caulton's reagent to form the compound of Claim 1 wherein R⁵ and R⁶ are H and optionally contacting one or both of the alcohols with a derivatizing agent.

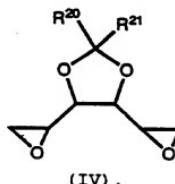
48. The process of Claim 47 wherein the derivatizing agent includes compounds from the group consisting of acyl chlorides or anhydrides, diphenyl carbonates and isocyanates.

49. An intermediate of the formula:



15

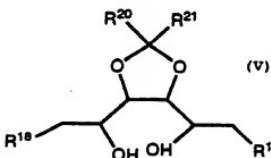
50. An intermediate of the formula:



20

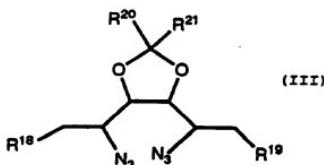
51. An intermediate of the formula:

239



52. A process for preparing an intermediate compound of the formula:

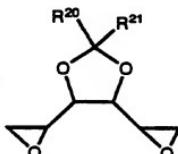
5



comprising:

10 (a) reacting an organometallic derivative R¹⁸M or R¹⁹M in the presence of copper (I) salts and an ether-containing, aprotic solvent system with a diepoxide of the formula:

15

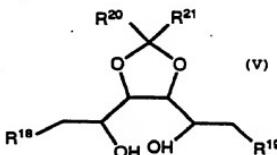


(IV)

(b) reacting the product of step (a) of the formula:

20

240



with $R^{22}R^{23}R^{24}P$ and C₁-C₆ dialkyl azodicarboxylate in the presence of an azide anion and an aprotic organic solvent wherein:

- 5 R^{18} and R^{19} are independently C₂-C₈ alkyl, C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{25} , a C₆-C₁₀ carbocyclic aromatic residue selected from phenyl or naphthyl, substituted with 0-3 R^{26} ;
- 10 a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R^{26} , composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom; selected from pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, indolyl, indolenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl or benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, tetrahydrofuranlyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl or octahydroisoquinolinyl;
- 15 R^{25} is selected from one or more of the following groups:
keto, halogen, $R^{27}R^{28}N$, CO_2R^{27} , OCO_2R^{27} , OR^{27} , $S(O)_nR^{27}$, $NHC(=NH)NHR^{27}$, $C(=NH)NHR^{27}$, $C(=O)NHR^{11}$, or cyano; C₃-C₈ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{25} ,
- 20
- 25

a C₆-C₁₀ carbocyclic aromatic residue selected from phenyl or naphthyl, substituted with 0-3 R²⁶;

5 a heterocyclic ring system substituted with 0-2 R²⁶, composed of 5 to 10 atoms including at least one nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom; selected from pyridyl, pyrimidinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, tetrazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, 10 indolyl, indolenyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl or benzimidazolyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrrolinyl, tetrahydrofuranlyl, tetrahydroisoquinolinyl, decahydroquinolinyl or octahydroisoquinolinyl; R²⁶ is selected from one or more of the 15 following groups:

phenyl, phenoxy, benzyloxy, halogen, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₂-C₆ alkoxyalkyl, methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, C₁-C₄ 20 haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyloxy, C₁-C₄ alkylcarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, SO₂NR²⁷R²⁸, and R²⁷SO₂NH;

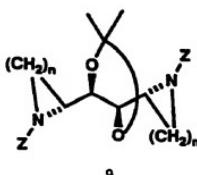
25 R²⁰ and R²¹ are independently H, C₁-C₈ alkyl, a C₆-C₁₀ carbocyclic aromatic residue selected from phenyl or naphthyl, substituted with 0-3 R²⁶, or C₁-C₃ alkyl substituted with a C₆-C₁₀ carbocyclic aromatic residue, selected from phenyl or naphthyl, substituted with 0-3 R²⁶;

30 M is lithium or magnesium;
R²², R²³ and R²⁴ are independently phenyl or C₁-C₆ alkyl.

53. The compound of Claim 1 wherein R¹ and R² are identical, R³ and R⁴ are identical, R⁵ and R⁶ are identical, X¹ and X² are identical and R⁷ and R⁸ are identical.

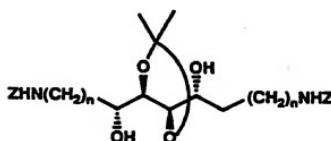
5

54. A process for preparing a compound of formula:



10 comprising:

(a) reacting compound of the formula (8)



8 Z = COOCH₂Ph

15

wherein n=1-5, with diethylazodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine under strictly anhydrous, deoxygenated conditions in an aprotic organic solvent at a temperature range of 25°C-85°C over a 24-hour period 20 wherein the ratio of triphenylphosphine: diethylazo dicarboxylate: diol is 1-4:1-4:1.